

You are requested to attend a meeting of the Executive to be held in The John Meikle Room, The Deane House, Belvedere Road, Taunton on 9 June 2016 at 18:15.

---

## **Agenda**

- 1 Apologies.
- 2 Minutes of the meeting of the Executive held on 21 April 2016 (attached).
- 3 Public Question Time.
- 4 Declaration of Interests  
To receive declarations of personal or prejudicial interests, in accordance with the Code of Conduct.
- 5 Delivery of Electronic Car Park Signage and Pay on Foot Systems to Key Car Parks. Report of the Assistant Director - Business Development (attached).  
Reporting Officer: Ian Timms
- 6 Corporate Debt Policy. Report of the Senior Debt and Recovery Officer (attached).  
Reporting Officer: Dean Emery
- 7 Executive Forward Plan - details of forthcoming items to be considered by the Executive and the opportunity for Members to suggest further items (attached)

Bruce Lang  
Assistant Chief Executive

18 July 2016

Members of the public are welcome to attend the meeting and listen to the discussions.

There is time set aside at the beginning of most meetings to allow the public to ask questions.

Speaking under “Public Question Time” is limited to 4 minutes per person in an overall period of 15 minutes. The Committee Administrator will keep a close watch on the time and the Chairman will be responsible for ensuring the time permitted does not overrun. The speaker will be allowed to address the Committee once only and will not be allowed to participate further in any debate.

Except at meetings of Full Council, where public participation will be restricted to Public Question Time only, if a member of the public wishes to address the Committee on any matter appearing on the agenda, the Chairman will normally permit this to occur when that item is reached and before the Councillors begin to debate the item.

This is more usual at meetings of the Council’s Planning Committee and details of the “rules” which apply at these meetings can be found in the leaflet “Having Your Say on Planning Applications”. A copy can be obtained free of charge from the Planning Reception Desk at The Deane House or by contacting the telephone number or e-mail address below.

If an item on the agenda is contentious, with a large number of people attending the meeting, a representative should be nominated to present the views of a group.

These arrangements do not apply to exempt (confidential) items on the agenda where any members of the press or public present will be asked to leave the Committee Room.

Full Council, Executive, Committees and Task and Finish Review agendas, reports and minutes are available on our website: [www.tauntondeane.gov.uk](http://www.tauntondeane.gov.uk)



Lift access to the John Meikle Room and the other Committee Rooms on the first floor of The Deane House, is available from the main ground floor entrance. Toilet facilities, with wheelchair access, are also available off the landing directly outside the Committee Rooms.



An induction loop operates to enhance sound for anyone wearing a hearing aid or using a transmitter.

**For further information about the meeting, please contact the Corporate Support Unit on 01823 356414 or email [r.bryant@tauntondeane.gov.uk](mailto:r.bryant@tauntondeane.gov.uk)**

If you would like an agenda, a report or the minutes of a meeting translated into another language or into Braille, large print, audio tape or CD, please telephone us on 01823 356356 or email: [enquiries@tauntondeane.gov.uk](mailto:enquiries@tauntondeane.gov.uk)

**Executive Members:-**

Councillor M Edwards	(Business Development and Asset Management and
Communications (Deputy Leader))	
Councillor J Warmington	(Community Leadership)
Councillor R Parrish	(Corporate Resources)
Councillor P Berry	(Environmental Services & Climate Change)
Councillor T Beale	(Housing Services)
Councillor J Williams - Leader of the Council	(Leader of the Council )
Councillor R Habgood	(Planning Policy and Transportation)
Councillor C Herbert	(Sports, Parks and Leisure)

## **Executive – 21 April 2016**

Present: Councillor Williams (Chairman)  
Councillors Beale, Berry, Edwards, Mrs Herbert, Parrish and  
Mrs Warmington

Officers: Penny James (Chief Executive), Ian Timms (Assistant Director – Business Development), Jo Nacey (Finance Manager), Mark Leeman (Strategy and Partnership Lead), Simon Doyle (Performance and Development Manager), Christian Trevelyan (Partnership Manager, South West Private Sector Housing Partnership) and Richard Bryant (Democratic Services Manager)

Also present: Councillors Aldridge and Coles  
Anne Elder, Chairman of the Standards Advisory Committee

(The meeting commenced at 6.15 pm.)

### **18. Apology**

Councillor Habgood.

### **19. Minutes**

The minutes of the meeting of the Executive held on 9 March 2016, copies of which had been circulated, were taken as read and were signed.

### **20. Declarations of Interest**

Councillor Mrs Herbert declared a personal interest as an employee of the Department of Work and Pensions. Councillor Beale declared personal interests as a Board Member and Director of Tone FM and as a Governor of the South West Ambulance NHS Trust. Councillor Parrish declared a personal interest as the District Councils' representative on the Somerset Pensions Committee.

### **21. Superfast Broadband – Delivery of Phase Two Rollout**

Considered report previously circulated, which sought to update Members on the procurement process for the delivery of Superfast Broadband Phase Two.

This programme was being delivered through the Connecting Devon and Somerset Partnership (CDS) through its non-commercial rollout out programme. Phase One of this project was currently seeking to bring Superfast Broadband to a minimum of 90% of all premises by end of 2016.

The second phase would seek to increase the level of coverage to a minimum of 95% across the partnership area. In order to support this goal a range of partners, which included Taunton Deane had agreed in principle to make a financial

contribution to the project. In the case of Taunton Deane, this was a capital contribution of £380,000. All of the partners had been asked to sign a Collaboration Agreement to confirm their financial commitment to this phase.

The signing of this agreement would enable the overall financial package to be finalised. This would, in turn, lead to the invitation to tender (ITT) being issued.

The initial exercise to procure this additional coverage had culminated in early summer 2015. The deadline for that procurement phase was driven by the expiry of a State Aid Notice on 30 June 2015 which had enabled the funding package to be delivered.

The initial procurement was split into two packages:-

- The main package related to the wider CDS area; and
- The smaller package covered Exmoor and Dartmoor which were areas that required alternative solutions to provide the desired level of coverage.

The main package was procured using the framework agreement. Only one bid had been received from BT which failed to meet the contract requirements and had therefore been rejected.

The secondary package covering the two Moors was procured on an open tender basis. The contract was awarded to Airband who were delivering a Wi-Fi solution to provide the required coverage.

The new procurement phase for the main package had been underway over the past 6-9 months. In order to enter the next phase of the procurement CDS were seeking to ensure that all partners had signed off the Collaboration Agreement. Noted that the securing of a delivery partner would also require a State Aid Notice to be granted which would be used alongside the financial package.

In committing to sign the agreement there were some key risks and issues to consider:-

**Indemnity** - There was a specific risk related to the procurement itself as each partner would indemnify the lead authority for its proportionate share of the procurement exercise and the contract management process. The exposure of the Council (at 6.22%) was therefore relatively small but remained a risk associated with process. This risk would be mitigated by the measures outlined in the report.

**Board Representation** - In the initial procurement exercise the Somerset Districts were offered one representative on the CDS board. This was currently occupied by Councillor John Williams. Since then there had been further negotiations which had led to the offer of an additional place to represent Districts on the Board to reflect the relative financial commitment being made by them.

**Local Outcomes and Ring Fencing** - The agreement reflected the requirement from each funder that the monies provided were spent in their respective district.

There is also a clear commitment to secure Value for Money which translated into securing the maximum possible benefit for the monies committed by each partner.

The tender would set a minimum threshold of 95% Superfast coverage across the CDS area. However as the procurement was subject to bidders assessing what was technically possible it was not possible to issue a guarantee around the specific gains in each district.

The secondary consideration related to how much extra benefit would be gained from contributing. As the Council had Broadband as a priority it appeared logical to make the financial contribution that had been requested.

**Repayment of contributions** - All partners had requested clarification on what circumstances could enable their withdrawal from the rollout delivery phase. Although this risk would be addressed through the tender process, in reality withdrawal would only be possible in the situation where the contract was inoperable.

Reported that the Executive was recommended to endorse the signing of the Collaboration Agreement by the Assistant Director – Business Development, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder.

Noted that the subject had been discussed by the Corporate Scrutiny Committee on 31 March 2016. Although a number of issues were highlighted these had since been addressed via a CDS newsletter which had been circulated to all Councillors. The Committee had also requested that the Shadow Portfolio Holder be added to the second part of the recommendation. With regard to this latter point, the Executive agreed that this would be unnecessary.

**Resolved that:-**

- (1) The update on the procurement process to deliver Phase 2 Superfast Broadband be noted; and
- (2) The proposal to grant delegated powers to the Assistant Director - Business Development to sign the Collaboration Agreement in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Economic Development be supported.

The Chairman, Councillor Williams, left the meeting at 6.30 p.m. Councillor Edwards took the Chair.)

22. **Empty Homes in Taunton Deane and the Draft Empty Homes Strategy and Review of the Empty Homes Coordinator Post**

Considered report previously circulated, concerning the issue of empty homes. At best empty homes were a waste of valuable resources but often empty properties could be a blight on neighbourhoods and their environment.

Tackling “Empty Homes” was a national, regional and local priority as follows:-

**Laying the Foundations – A Housing Strategy for England (November 2011)** - This Government Strategy contained four priorities, one of which was to ‘tackle empty homes’.

**Somerset Strategic Housing Framework (2013)** - Priority 2 of The Strategic Housing Framework sought to ‘make the best use of the sub-regions’ existing housing stock’ and to ‘bring empty homes back in to use and utilise them for those in housing need’. The framework noted that (during 2010-2011) there were 7,837 empty homes in Somerset with almost 90% of these in the private sector and 36% of them being empty for more than six months.

**Current Empty Homes Strategy (2009/2010)** - The Council’s existing Strategy was no longer fit for purpose. Legislation had changed and so too had the financial incentives. In addition, Hinkley C would have a significant impact. The context had completely changed requiring the development of a new Strategy.

Bringing Long Term Empty (LTE) homes back into use had revenue implications for local authorities. For each LTE that was brought back in to use, the Council would receive approximately £7,000 through New Homes Bonus (NHB) based on receiving NHB for six years. However, if the number of LTE homes increased (from one year to the next) then this number would be deducted from the number of newly constructed properties from which NHB was also claimed. So there was a ‘carrot and stick’ financial approach to bringing LTE homes back in to use.

Reported that an Empty Homes Strategy for 2015-2018 had been drafted in conjunction with the Somerset West Private Sector Housing Partnership (SWPSHP). It therefore applied to three local authority areas: Sedgemoor, Taunton Deane and West Somerset.

The draft Strategy had two key priorities:-

- To provide encouragement and support to owners of empty homes to bring them back in to use; and
- To use appropriate enforcement action to bring empty homes back in to use.

To achieve these priorities, the SWPSHP would take into account the following key elements:-

- (1) The length of time the property had been empty, with officers focussing on those empty for more than six months;
- (2) If the property was having a negative impact on the area; and
- (3) If the owner was taking steps to deal with the problems to return the property back into occupation.

The draft Strategy identified how these priorities would be delivered and concluded with an Action Plan together with targets and arrangements for monitoring and review.

A consultation exercise had been undertaken earlier in the year and details of the 45 responses received were submitted. Specific comments related to the availability of

grant funding and the use of enforcement powers. It was acknowledged that enforcement would be a matter of last resort and that any desire to proceed with enforcement would require a decision of the relevant Executive member.

Further reported that through the One Team, Taunton Deane and West Somerset Councils had appointed an Empty Homes Coordinator (EHC) on a one-year fixed term contract from 1 July 2015. The postholder worked three days per week (33% funding coming from West Somerset) and their role was to:-

- Maintain and develop the Empty Homes Property database;
- Ensure that the Council Tax register was clear and accurate;
- Provide information, advice and guidance to empty home owners to assist them in bringing properties back into use; and
- Provide accurate numbers to enable NHB to be claimed.

### **Empty Homes in Taunton Deane**

As at 11 January 2016, the number of LTE homes within Taunton Deane was 472. 118 of these properties had been empty for over two years and the owner of the property was charged a 50% premium or levy on their Council Tax – the equivalent of 150% of the normal Council Tax charge.

The EHC had a key role to carry out a canvas of properties to update the Council's records for the October Council Tax Return. Ideally, the EHC would undertake validation visits to all properties once a year, however, this would not be feasible, given the limited resources available. Nevertheless, the EHC would undertake as many visits as possible, as there were potentially significant financial gains to be achieved.

Noted that Central Government counted the number of empty homes brought back into use by comparing the number of such properties reported on the annual Council Tax Base (CTB) return each October.

The role of the EHC was therefore very much focused on ensuring the Council Tax database was as accurate as possible and to ensure owners of LTE's promptly reported changes of circumstances, as well as providing information and guidance on how best to get the property back into use.

Noted that there were several projects that sought to bring empty homes back in to use. This included various forms of financial assistance which were outlined in the report.

Further reported that the EHC post was an initial 12 month temporary appointment and it was now time to review this post and to make a decision as to whether to extend the contract.

Submitted details of the activities undertaken by the EHC to date and the lessons that had been learnt. For 2015, the Council had reported 464 LTE properties on the CTB return, compared to 478 in 2014, a net reduction of 14. This had resulted in an extra £17,091 claimed from the NHB in one year.



Despite this, measuring the success of the EHC post needed careful consideration. It was not as simple as merely taking the baseline figure of the CTB1 returns as a measure of success and this was significantly impacted by new empty homes / LTEs being recorded. A smarter set of indicators would be required based on the recording of direct interventions and the resulting success rate. Such performance indicators would be developed in due course.

Accordingly, it was proposed to extend the contract of the EHC post on the following basis:-

- Maintain the existing job description and salary;
- The post to continue to be based in the Revenues and Benefits service;
- Three days per week (One day for West Somerset and two days for Taunton Deane); and
- Two year fixed term contract to 30 June 2018 (before which a further review would be undertaken).

Funding to be provided as follows:- Somerset County Council: 20%; Of the remainder: 33% West Somerset, 67% Taunton Deane.

Reported that the Community Scrutiny Committee had considered this matter at its meeting on 5 April 2016. No formal comments or recommendations on this proposal were provided for consideration by the Executive.

**Resolved** that:-

- (1) The Draft Empty Homes Strategy be approved; and
- (2) A two year extension to the contract for the Empty Homes Coordinator be approved on the basis of three days per week (i.e. as existing: one day for West Somerset and two days for Taunton Deane) with the Council's share of the cost funded from an underspend in 2016/2017 budget.

## 23. **Executive Forward Plan**

Submitted for information the Forward Plan of the Executive over the next few months.

**Resolved** that the Forward Plan be noted.

(The meeting ended at 6.48 p.m.)

## **Usual Declarations of Interest by Councillors**

### **Executive**

- **Employee of the Department of Work and Pensions – Councillor Mrs Herbert.**
- **Councillor Beale declared personal interests as a Board Member and Director of Tone FM and as a Governor of the South West Ambulance NHS Trust.**
- **Councillor Edwards declared a personal interest as the Chairman of Governors of Queens College.**
- **District Council’s representative on the Somerset Pensions Committee – Councillor Richard Parrish.**

# Taunton Deane Borough Council

**Executive – 9 June 2016**

## **Delivery of Electronic Car Park Signage and Pay on Foot Systems to Key Car Parks**

**This matter is the responsibility of Councillor Roger Habgood**

**Report Author: Ian Timms, Assistant Director - Business Development**

### **1 Executive Summary**

- 1.1 This report provides a new Taunton Town Centre Signing Strategy which introduces a new approach to signage in Taunton. This will deliver a comprehensive renewal and improvement of existing signage. This is attached as Appendix A of this report.
- 1.2 As an element of that approach a detailed proposition has been provided around the installation of electronic parking signage (Variable Message Signage, VMS). These will be provided at key decision points on the wider highways network which will assist customers in locating and finding car parks.

This signage is complemented by the installation of pay on foot systems to key car parks which will contribute to an improving the experience of visitors and shoppers when using Council operated car parks in the town. These two elements are described in detail within Appendix B of this report.

This overall approach will deliver significant improvements to the way that the council guides customers to, and manages key shopper car parks in Taunton. It will also have benefits for the management of traffic flow around the town.

- 1.3 The report gives detailed indicative costings to support these propositions which are based on knowledge of the market and are intended to enable the council to earmark appropriate sums to deliver the project.
- 1.4 Members are asked to support the proposition and allocate the budget necessary to enable the procurement and installation of these systems to progress. This proposition will be financed from New Homes Bonus monies. The detailed financing and options are considered in appendices C and D.

## 2 Recommendations

- 2.1 The Executive recommends to Full Council that they support the allocation of £1,200,000 to implement the proposed scheme, as detailed in the report, which would deliver key elements of the Corporate Strategy.

## 3 Risk Assessment

### Risk Matrix

Description	Likelihood	Impact	Overall
The council is unable to identify appropriate budgets to deliver the proposition	3	4	12
<i>The council's financial approach is outlined in the finance section of this report</i>	2	2	4
The proposal is not delivered onto the Highways network or installed into car parks in a timely manner due to SCC having a wide range of conflicting priorities.	4	4	16
<i>A contracted timescale will be agreed with SCC Highways The pay on foot element will have clear contracted timescales</i>	3	3	9

### Risk Scoring Matrix

<b>Likelihood</b>	5	Almost Certain	Low (5)	Medium (10)	High (15)	Very High (20)	Very High (25)
	4	Likely	Low (4)	Medium (8)	Medium (12)	High (16)	Very High (20)
	3	Possible	Low (3)	Low (6)	Medium (9)	Medium (12)	High (15)
	2	Unlikely	Low (2)	Low (4)	Low (6)	Medium (8)	Medium (10)
	1	Rare	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Low (5)
			1	2	3	4	5
			Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
<b>Impact</b>							

## **4 Background and Full details of the Report**

- 4.1 This proposal has been developed in close collaboration with Somerset County Council and their principal contractor Parsons Brinkerhoff (PB) over the past 6-9 months. This is a detailed proposition which has fully examined a range of options to produce this package of measures. It has three key components which are in essence:
- A comprehensive signage package for Taunton incorporating electronic parking signage (VMS) which will improve the flow of traffic to key car parks, create an early warning system for events and enable improved traffic flow management.
  - Improvements to seven key car parks by installation of pay on foot systems which enables customers to pay on exit from car parks. This would replace the current pay and display approach used in these car parks.
  - Connecting the electronic signage and the pay on foot systems together for key car parks together to create a comprehensive and informative wayfinding system for motorists. This will provide real time data on space availability at key points on the highway network.
- 4.2 The report contains two significant appendices. Appendix A is a comprehensive signing strategy which was commissioned to examine how effective the existing signage package is in serving the needs of Taunton. The strategy focuses on three significant component parts of the network which are mentioned in the council's corporate strategy. These components are the park and ride provision, car park signage and tourist signage which are colloquially known as brown signs. Clearly this is a network maintained and managed by SCC. However introducing new electronic wayfinding to TDBC owned car parks and changes to the associated signage package have been instigated by TDBC. The council is therefore the major funder of this infrastructure.
- 4.3 The proposals around signage deliver on three key objectives of the Council's Corporate Strategy as outlined in section 5 of this report. The proposals are a defined project within the Council's growth programme which supports delivery of the Council's growth agenda.
- 4.4 The second significant appendix B comprehensively examines the provision of electronic signage and the improvements created by installing pay on foot parking systems at seven key car parks. The pay on foot costs are broken down by car park within the report. In this initial phase the proposal is to deliver these seven key car parks and link them to the electronic signage through use of traffic management software.
- 4.5 It is expected that further car parks will be improved by installing pay of foot systems over the next few years but these are not the subject of this report. These will be dealt with through future budget allocations.
- 4.6 The broad benefits of this investment are outlined in Section 10 of Appendix B. These

include:-

- Reduced time in finding a space which is referenced by Department of Transport guidance creating a reduction in stress for drivers suggests that this time is cut in half. The signage reduces unnecessary circulation to car parks and minimises queuing at car parks through influencing driver behaviour.
  - Pay on foot improves user experience as it removes the time limitation created by pay and display car parks. The inference is that people then spend more money into the economy whilst shopping. This reduces stress for shoppers and will improve the visitor experience to Taunton.
  - The installation of these systems has seen revenue rise in other towns generated by the car parks. This is in the order of 15 -20 % so will enable the council to invest further in car park improvements.
- 4.7 This proposal clearly represents a significant investment for Taunton and is also one which is supported widely by the business community. The Taunton chamber of commerce confirm that their members have been pressing for these improvements for the past five years. Destination Taunton which is an umbrella organisation for businesses also recently identified these improvements as one of its top priorities.
- 4.8 The aim would be to complete delivery of this investment by the end of 2017. This in effect would mean that this will be delivered within 12 -18 months of this decision.

## **5 Links to Corporate Aims / Priorities**

- 5.1 The installation of Electronic parking signs will deliver key theme 3c of the Corporate Strategy. *Make finding a car parking space in Taunton quicker and easier through the provision of electronic parking signs*
- 5.2 The signage will also address key theme 3b *Work with others to improve wayfinding within the Deane through improved signage and support improved signage at the entry points from the Motorway into the Deane which promotes the area as a place to visit.*
- 5.3 In addition the Signage contributes to delivery of key theme 2d as the signage will be used to promote events in the town centre locations combined with a tidier and improved brown sign network that assists motorists in finding these locations. *Promote the Taunton town centre and the existing gems such as the Museum of Somerset and Castle Green.*

## **6 Finance / Resource Implications**

- 6.1 The proposals have a total maximum indicative cost of £1,057,120 as outlined on page 41 of Appendix B. This cost is an estimate based on soft market testing of providing VMS and Pay on Foot Systems. This combines with known costs around civil works needed at car parks and on the Highways network. The estimate is therefore as accurate as is possible without entering a procurement phase.

- 6.2 In order to cater for any variation in this phase a contingency is requested creating a total budget demand of £1.2 million.
- 6.3 This figure is a maximum spend figure and takes no account at the time of writing this report of any contribution that may be gained from other parties for the proposal. This is subject to further discussion and negotiation. Signage related to the motorway network may also be incorporated with the Junction 25 signage package which would be financed as part of growth deal proposals. This cost estimate therefore is likely to be a worst case scenario for this project and the allocation is requested on that basis.

The cost is broken into four constituent parts:-

1. Variable Message Signage package including installation;
  2. Pay on foot at seven car parks;
  3. Control Room software to link 1 and 2; and
  4. Associated signage package with Brown signs to support 1 and 2.
- 6.4 All elements are initially capital sums as they are associated with project delivery. In terms of item 3 it should be noted that there is an ongoing revenue cost of operating the systems which will require budgetary provision. In terms of this revenue item monies were identified in the Council's recently adopted car park charging report creating this provision on an annual basis. Appendix B in examining possible income rises suggests a 15 % rise may occur from introduction of these systems. The revenue to operate the system should therefore be self- financing.

## **7. Finance Comments**

- 7.1 It is proposed that the funding budget for this investment will be financed through use of New Homes Bonus (NHB).
- 7.2 The New Homes Bonus Grant (NHB) is non-ring fenced which means the Council is free to decide on its use for additional funding towards the Council's key corporate priority of Growth and Regeneration. GF Revenue Estimates – para 5.15/5.16/5.17 (Exec 5 Feb 2015).
- 7.3 The strategic principle set out in the Budget Approach (Corporate Scrutiny 19 September 2013) is that all "unallocated" NHB will be set aside for investment in Growth and Regeneration. This approach is re-enforced by the incorporation of the principle in the framework of "High Level Principles" for future budget setting (MTFP update Sept 2014).
- 7.4 The Taunton Rethink established a fresh concept for the regeneration of Town Centre sites. The investment as outlined will enhance this offering by ensuring infrastructure is in place which complements and keeps apace with this regeneration and provides an enhanced gateway to Taunton town centre. The document can be accessed via the following web link: <http://www.taunton.uk.com/regeneration/taunton-rethink.htm>.

- 7.5 Major Transport Schemes is a Growth spend category reflecting the priorities established in the Taunton Growth Prospectus and is aligned with the relevant plans and priorities of key partners, such as Somerset County Council, Environment Agency, Local Enterprise Partnership and the business community. Having such funds allocated enables the Council to respond quickly to commercial funding opportunities to support growth, which in turn facilitates the realisation of Taunton's economic vision and key economic benefits, such as: new homes, new enterprises, new and better jobs and a vibrant town centre. Funding towards Growth and Regeneration Priorities (Executive 3 December 2015).
- 7.6 Transport infrastructure is an important enabler of growth and this allocation will support the delivery of the vision and enable the Council to support investment in improving parking provision, access and signage in Taunton Town Centre and in turn bring economic benefit.
- 7.7 Contribution of £200,000 (Highways and Transport Capacity) is made from 2014/2015 NHB allocation to support accelerating delivery of growth ambitions. Para 2 (Full Council 22/7/14) and has enabled the commissioning of the professional reports to outline the required infrastructure outlay as noted in Appendix B of this report.

## 8. Capital Costs and Funding

- 8.1 The proposals and costs associated to complete the capital works are outlined in the report prepared by PB (Appendix B Car Park Feasibility Study 2v2 Page 32 8.1/8.2) The estimated capital costs are therefore summarised as follows:-

	£
<u>Total costing</u>	
VMS	486,283
POF	555,927
Fees, Contingency	157,790
<b>Total Capital Budget Requirement</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>

- 8.2 Financial modelling has been undertaken to assess the proposed funding from both an affordability and Cash Flow perspective. (Appendix C).

If it is felt that to borrow the capital required to secure the funding is an appropriate decision, then a 15 year term has been assumed for the purpose of modelling this proposal and funding through borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). The affordability assessment therefore takes into account the cost of repayment of the debt and interest. (Appendix D outlines various options of the use of funding from PWLB sources and repayment options thereon over 10, 15 and 25 years).

- 8.3 As at 17 May 2016, the potential borrowing rate is 2.58% for a 25 year loan. To allow for an estimated 15 year life of product the financial modelling has used a rate of 2.03%.



- 8.4 It is assumed the borrowing will be taken as a fixed-rate Equal Instalment of Principal (EIP) loan, which means that the capital repayment is a fixed amount each year but the interest costs reduces year on year as the loan principal balance reduces.

## **9 Legal Implications**

In order to ensure timely delivery of the proposed signage package onto the Highways network we intend to enter into a contract or binding agreement with Somerset County Council.

Management of the linkage between the signage and the pay on foot systems will also require a formal contract with SCC to formalise.

## **10 Environmental Impact Implications**

None identified in association with this report.

## **11 Safeguarding and/or Community Safety Implications**

No implications associated with the report.

## **12 Equality and Diversity Implications**

There are no issues associated with this report. It should be noted that all of the planned installations will need to meet legal requirements. This will be dealt with through the procurement process to ensure that legislative demands are addressed.

## **13 Social Value Implications**

None identified in association with this report.

## **14 Partnership Implications**

The proposition involves working in partnership with Somerset County Council to deliver electronic parking signage onto the Highways network. This will require close cooperation with SCC and its contractors to deliver the signage within an agreed timescale.

In order to operate the link between the electronic signage and the pay on foot systems there will be an ongoing partnership with SCC in terms of traffic management which

will have a revenue implication for TDBC which is outline above.

The proposed changes will need to be considered as an element of the NSL parking enforcement contract which is currently entering a review.

## **15 Health and Wellbeing Implications**

There are no specific issues associated with this report.

## **16 Asset Management Implications**

The installation of pay of foot systems to key car parks will involve work to improve those assets. This will include installing new barriers, different pay machines and carrying out some civil work. The car parks and civil contingencies manager is part of the delivery team and so we will synchronise this work with other planned improvements or maintenance works on the car parks affected by this proposition.

## **17 Consultation Implications**

The delivery of these systems supports the corporate strategy which was produced through wide consultation with members.

The installation will improve the highway network and therefore has been developed in close consultation with SCC as outlined above in the partnership section of the report.

## **18 Scrutiny Comments**

To be reported at the meeting.

### **Democratic Path:**

- **Corporate Scrutiny Committee – Yes**
- **Executive – Yes**
- **Full Council – Yes**

### **List of Appendices**

Appendix A	Taunton Town Centre Signing Strategy
Appendix B	Taunton car park Variable Message Feasibility study
Appendix C	Financial Appraisal and cash flow
Appendix D	Public Works Loan Board calculations and options

### Contact Officers

Name	Ian Timms	Name	Sunita Mills
Direct Dial	01823 356 577	Direct Dial	
Email	itimms@westsomerset.gov.uk	Email	SMills@somerset.gov.uk

# TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY

CONFIDENTIAL

# TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY

Taunton Deane Borough Council

## **Confidential**

Project no: 62102384

Date:

---

## **WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff**

The Forum  
Barnfield Road  
Exeter  
EX1 1QR

Tel: +0 (0) 1392 229 700

Fax: +0 (0) 1392 229 701

[www.wspgroup.com](http://www.wspgroup.com)

[www.pbworld.com](http://www.pbworld.com)

---

# QUALITY MANAGEMENT

ISSUE/REVISION	FIRST ISSUE	REVISION 1	REVISION 2	REVISION 3
Remarks				
Date	08/04/16	29/04/16	19/05/16	
Prepared by	Lydia Palmer	Lydia Palmer	Lydia Palmer	
Signature				
Checked by				
Signature				
Authorised by	Katherine Bright	Katherine Bright	Katherine Bright	
Signature				
Project number	62102384	62102384	62102384	
Report number	001	001	001	
File reference				

---

# PRODUCTION TEAM

## CLIENT

Assistant Director – Business Development      Ian Timms  
Taunton Deane Borough Council

Service Manager – Traffic Management      Bev Norman  
Somerset County Council

## WSP | PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF

Director, Transportation      Katherine Bright

Senior Transport Planner,  
Transportation      Lydia Palmer

Senior Engineer, Transportation      Matt Pilsbury

Assistant Transport Planner,  
Transportation      Neal Jacobs

Graduate Transport Planner,  
Transportation      Glen McAdam

Principal Engineer, Highways &  
Bridges      Stephen Webb

Technician, Highways & Bridges      Joshua Pearce

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2.2</b>	<b>STUDY AREA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>PARK &amp; RIDE SIGNING.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3.2</b>	<b>TAUNTON'S PARK &amp; RIDE SITES.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3.3</b>	<b>REVIEW OF OTHER PARK &amp; RIDE SITES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
	OVERVIEW.....	7
	YORK PARK & RIDE SITES.....	8
	ASKHAM BAR PARK & RIDE SITE .....	9
	DESIGNER OUTLET PARK & RIDE SITE .....	9
	EXETER PARK & RIDE SITES.....	9
	SUMMARY.....	9
<b>3.4</b>	<b>EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW .....</b>	<b>10</b>
	SILK MILLS PARK & RIDE.....	10
	A38 WELLINGTON ROAD .....	10
	A358 MINEHEAD.....	10
	GATEWAY PARK & RIDE .....	10
	M5 SOUTHBOUND JUNCTION 25.....	10
	M5 NORTHBOUND JUNCTION 25.....	11
	A38 BRIDGWATER ROAD AND A358.....	11
	SUMMARY .....	11
<b>3.5</b>	<b>PROPOSED SIGNING .....</b>	<b>11</b>
	SILK MILLS PARK & RIDE.....	12
	A358 MINHEAD.....	12
	A38 WELLINGTON ROAD .....	12
	GATEWAY PARK & RIDE .....	12
	A38 BRIDGWATER ROAD/A358.....	12
	A358 ILMINSTER .....	12
	M5 JUNCTION 25.....	12
	M5 JUNCTION 26.....	12
	OVERVIEW.....	13
<b>3.6</b>	<b>SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>CAR PARK SIGNING .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>CAR PARKS IN TAUNTON .....</b>	<b>17</b>
	KEY CAR PARKS .....	18
<b>4.3</b>	<b>VMS STUDY .....</b>	<b>20</b>



4.4	<b>HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENTS AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS</b> .....	21
4.5	<b>SATNAV ROUTING</b> .....	22
4.6	<b>BENEFITS OF IMPROVING CAR PARKING</b> .....	23
4.7	<b>EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW</b> .....	24
	A38 AND A358 WEST .....	24
	A38 AND A358 EAST .....	25
	SUMMARY .....	25
4.8	<b>PROPOSED SIGNING</b> .....	25
	A38 WELLINGTON ROAD .....	25
	A38 AND CASTLE STREET .....	25
	CANN STREET AND UPPER HIGH STREET .....	26
	A358 FROM J25 .....	26
	TOWARDS TOWN CENTRE .....	26
	A3038 .....	26
	PRIORSWOOD ROAD .....	26
	STAPLEGROVE ROAD .....	27
	MISCELLANEOUS .....	27
	OVERVIEW .....	27
	SUMMARY OF COSTS .....	32
4.9	<b>SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	33
<b>5</b>	<b>TOURIST DESTINATION SIGNING</b> .....	<b>34</b>
5.2	<b>SCC TOURIST SIGNING POLICY</b> .....	34
5.3	<b>TOWN CENTRE DESTINATIONS</b> .....	35
5.4	<b>EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW FOR TOWN CENTRE SITES</b> .....	37
5.5	<b>PROPOSED SIGNING FOR TOWN CENTRE SITES</b> .....	38
	A358 TONEWAY .....	38
	A38 VICTORIA PARKWAY .....	38
	MISCELLANEOUS .....	39
	OVERVIEW .....	39
5.7	<b>EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW FOR DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON</b> .....	42
	BUTLINS, WSR AND EXMOOR .....	43
	HESTERCOMBE GARDENS .....	43
5.8	<b>PROPOSED SIGNING FOR DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON</b> .....	44
	BUTLINS, WSR AND EXMOOR .....	44
	A358 STAPLEGROVE ROAD AND GREENWAY ROAD .....	44
	CLIFTON TERRACE/KINGSTON ROAD/ST ANDREW'S ROAD GYRATORY .....	44
	A358 OBRIDGE VIADUCT .....	45
	A38 BRIDGWATER .....	45

	JUNCTION 25 ROUNDABOUT .....	45
	A358 TONEWAY .....	45
	A3038 PRIORY BRIDGE ROAD.....	45
	HESTERCOMBE GARDENS .....	45
	A3065 SILK MILLS ROAD.....	45
	CLIFTON TERRACE/KINGSTON ROAD/ST ANDREW'S ROAD GYRATORY .....	45
	RURAL ROADS ON APPROACH TO HESTERCOMBE GARDENS .....	45
	A358 OBRIDGE VIADUCT .....	46
<b>5.9</b>	<b>SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>51</b>
	PARK & RIDE SIGNING.....	51
	CAR PARK SIGNING .....	51
	TOURIST INFORMATION SIGNING .....	51
	OVERALL COSTS .....	51
	OPTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	52
	<b>BIBLIOGRAPHY .....</b>	<b>55</b>

---

## TABLES

TABLE 3-1: OCCUPANCY AT TAUNTON PARK & RIDE SITES.....	6
TABLE 3-2: JOURNEY TIMES FROM PARK & RIDE SITES TO TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE.....	6
TABLE 3-3: SUMMARY OF THE NUMBER OF PARK & RIDE SIGNS INCLUDING THE DISTANCE FROM THE SITE AT SELECTED LOCATIONS IN YORK, EXETER AND TAUNTON.....	8
TABLE 3-4: PROPOSED PARK & RIDE SIGNING IN TAUNTON.....	13
TABLE 4-1: TAUNTON DEANE BOROUGH COUNCIL CAR PARKS.....	17
TABLE 4-2: CATEGORISATION OF TAUNTON CAR PARKS FOR THE VMS SIGNING.....	20
TABLE 4-3: SIGNED VERSUS SAT NAV ROUTING FROM KEY DESTINATIONS INTO TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE.....	22
TABLE 4-4: RECOMMENDED CAR PARK SIGNING CHANGES.....	28
TABLE 4-5: SUMMARY OF COSTS.....	32
TABLE 5-1: CURRENT TOURIST DESTINATIONS IN TAUNTON AND ASSOCIATED SIGNING.....	35
TABLE 5-2: PROPOSED CHANGES TO TOURIST SIGNING IN TAUNTON.....	39
TABLE 5-3: CURRENT DESTINATIONS OUTSIDE TAUNTON.....	41
TABLE 5-4: PROPOSED SIGNING TO TOURIST DESTINATIONS OUTSIDE TAUNTON.....	46
TABLE 6-1: SUMMARY OF COSTS.....	52
TABLE 6-2: SUMMARY OF OPTIONS.....	53

---

## FIGURES

FIGURE 2-1: SCOPE OF SIGNING STRATEGY.....	4
FIGURE 3-1: LOCATION OF PARK & RIDE SITES.....	5
FIGURE 4-1: LOCATION OF THE CAR PARKS IN TAUNTON.....	19
FIGURE 4-2: EXAMPLE OF PROPOSED VMS SIGN.....	21
FIGURE 4-3: SIGNED ROUTES AND SAT NAV ROUTES INTO TAUNTON.....	23
FIGURE 5-1: LOCATION OF KEY TOURIST SITES IN TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE.....	37
FIGURE 5-2: ROUTING TO TOURIST DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON.....	42

---

## APPENDICES

<b>A P P E N D I X</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>PROPOSED VMS SIGN LOCATIONS</b>
<b>A P P E N D I X</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>EXISTING SIGNING PROVISION</b>
<b>A P P E N D I X</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>PROPOSED SIGNING PROVISION</b>
<b>A P P E N D I X</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF PROPOSED CHANGES RECOMMENDED IN OPTION 3</b>



# 1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1.1 Taunton is currently going through a period of rejuvenation and economic growth with the development of thousands of residential properties. With excellent transport connections Taunton offers an attractive visitor and shopper destination. The planned future development of Taunton will only serve to increase visitor numbers.
- 1.1.2 A key component of a good visitor experience is appropriate and clear road signing so visitors are directed straight to their destination in a consistent manner and on the most suitable route. This includes signing to the best places to park your car as well as the destinations themselves.
- 1.1.3 Taunton Deane Borough Council have identified wayfinding and promoting the town centre and existing 'gems' as key aims within their Corporate Strategy 2016-20. Improving signing helps contribute to improving not only business and enterprise but Taunton as a key destination by ensuring it is easier to get around.
- 1.1.4 This strategy has considered the following:
- Signing to both Park & Ride sites in Taunton;
  - Signing to the major town centre car parks (7) including the new car park at the Firepool development;
  - Tourist destination signing to key destinations in the town centre but also through signing to Hestercombe Gardens, West Somerset Railway, Butlins and Exmoor.
- 1.1.5 The signing for the Park & Ride sites is generally good but there is little advanced warning on some approaches to the sites, and therefore these could be improved. This was confirmed by benchmarking the signing against other Park & Ride locations in the UK.
- 1.1.6 Signing to the town centre car parks is also satisfactory but with the addition of the VMS signs, there are potential improvements to ensure that motorists get clear information all the way to the car park of their choice.
- 1.1.7 Signing to the tourist destinations, is adequate but it appears that over the years, signing has been added to, meaning some signs are cluttered and some old signing has not been taken down leading to duplication and a proliferation of unnecessary signing.
- 1.1.8 In parallel to this strategy a VMS Study for the town centre car parks has been developed, see Taunton Car Park VMS Feasibility Study. The signing to the car parks recommended within this strategy has been aligned with the findings and recommendations of the VMS report, including routing and the additional signing required reinforcing the VMS signs. This has been considered in both the car park signing and Park & Ride signing sections, as mentioned above.
- 1.1.9 The overall indicative costs of the recommendations presented within this report are £24,933. However considering the close ties with the VMS Study, this has been broken down further to identify which signs and hence costs are important as part of the VMS work. Therefore, five options for implementation are discussed.
- 1.1.10 Overall, it is recommended that signing for the Park & Ride sites and those car parking signs which are essential to the VMS Study are implemented (option 3). Including the final VMS figure of £1,057,120 (which includes pay on foot), the overall signing costs for all essential signing is £1,073,678.

## 2 INTRODUCTION

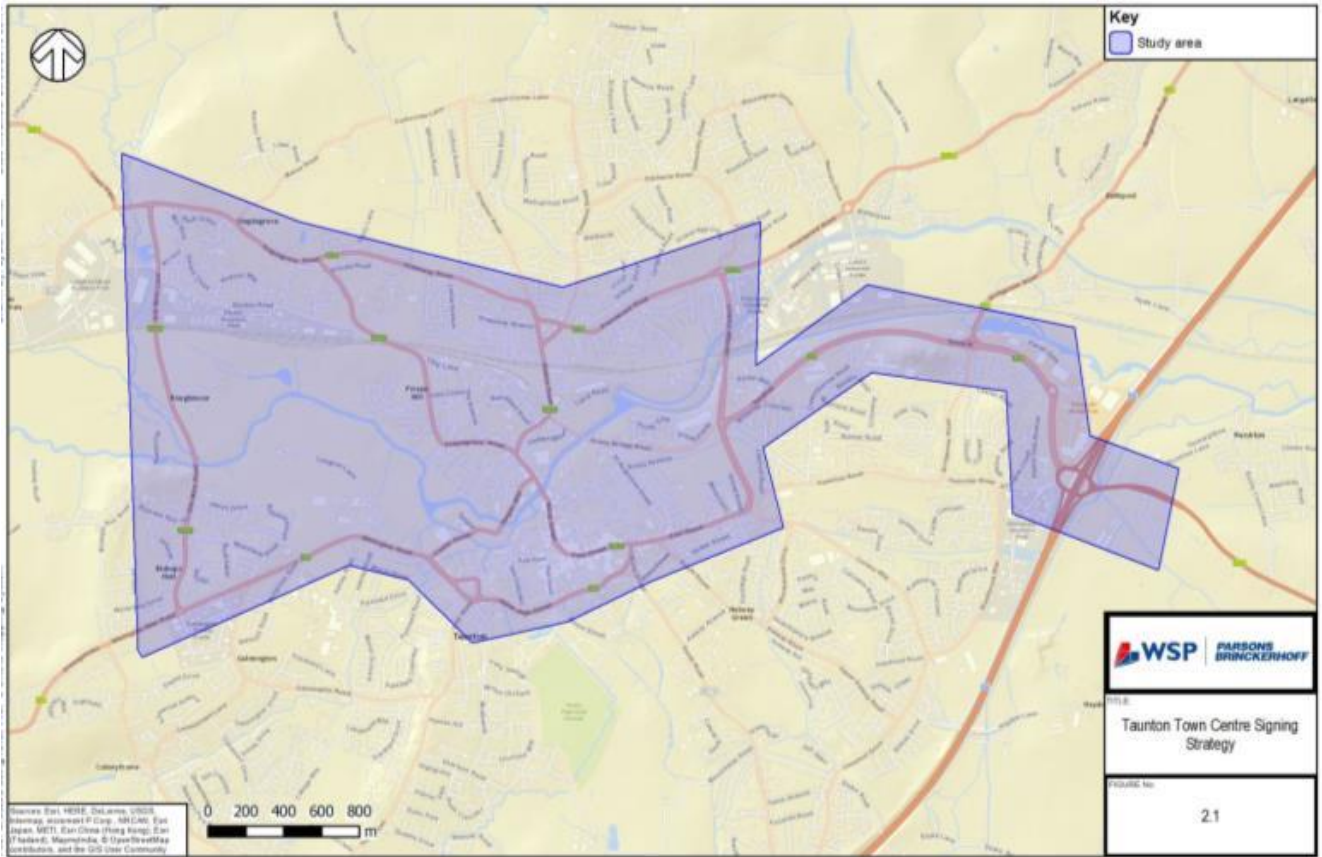
- 2.1.1 Taunton is a historic town situated in the heart of Somerset with a population 65,000. The town is strategically located within close proximity of the M5 that provides good highway links to Bristol and the Midlands to the North and, Exeter and Plymouth further south west. Furthermore, to the north west of the Taunton are the popular holiday destinations of Minehead, Butlins and Exmoor. To the north east of the town lies Bridgwater and to the south east lies Yeovil.
- 2.1.2 Taunton is currently going through a period of rejuvenation and economic growth with the development of thousands of residential properties. In conjunction with this, a new Northern Inner Distribution Road (NIDR) is being constructed that will improve links from the east to the west of the town centre.
- 2.1.3 Taking the above into consideration, it is crucial that visitors travelling to or through Taunton are signed on the most appropriate routes to minimise the level of congestion. Therefore, WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff have been commissioned by Taunton Deane Borough Council (TDBC) to complete a signing strategy to support appropriate route selection and guide motorists to their destination consistently and clearly.
- 2.1.4 This signing strategy and its recommendations will assist TDBC to address some of the key issues they aim to improve and influence which are set out in their Corporate Strategy 2016-20. These are:
- Key Theme 2 – Business and Enterprise
    - Promote the Taunton town centre and the existing ‘gems’ such as the Museum of Somerset and Castle Green
  - Key Theme 3 – Our Place
    - Improve wayfinding within the Deane through improved signage and support improved signage at the entry points from the motorway into the Deane which promotes the area as a place to visit
    - Make finding a car parking space in Taunton quicker and easier through the provision of electronic parking signs
- 2.1.5 An initial scoping report was produced to identify a number of objectives that a Taunton Town Centre Routing and Signing Study should consider to ensure that road users, in particular visitors, make best use of the road infrastructure in and around Taunton. It identified that the following should be considered, all of which have been considered in this strategy document:
- The impact of future developments
  - Signing to the existing Park & Ride sites
  - Signing to the existing car parks
  - Impact that road schemes will have on the network
  - Potential for Variable Message Signs (VMS)
  - Signing to tourist attractions
  - The role that Satellite Navigation Systems can have on signing

- 2.1.6 The overall objective of this strategy is to review existing signing for motorists on the main arterial routes into and around Taunton Town Centre with the aim of providing better information to motorists, improved traffic management and reduced congestion. The focus is on Park & Ride signing, car park signing, and signing to visitor attractions in the town centre. In addition, signing on the strategic routes through Taunton for Hestercombe Gardens, Butlins, West Somerset Railway and Exmoor have been assessed.
- 2.1.7 Site visits were undertaken to document all of the current Park & Ride, car park and brown tourist information signs. From this inventory it has been possible to identify gaps and recommend improvements in order to achieve the aim of providing better information to motorists and the benefits this then creates, such as reduced congestion.
- 2.1.8 Alongside this document a further document has been produced which provides discussion around the potential for Variable Message Signs (VMS) in Taunton, see the Taunton Car Park VMS Feasibility Study.
- 2.1.9 It should be noted that the scope of the project covers a signing strategy for the town centre only and does not consider other relevant factors that may affect driver behaviour such as car park charging and advertisement campaigns.
- 2.1.10 Following this introduction, this document will be split into the following sections:
- Park & Ride Signing
  - Car Park Signing
  - Tourist Destination Signing
- 2.1.11 Each section will review the current signing provision; discuss any relevant research or findings from other areas before providing recommendations on improving signing to ensure better information is provided to motorists.

## 2.2 STUDY AREA

- 2.2.1 Taunton is located within close proximity of the M5, Bridgwater, Minehead, Wellington as well as the popular tourist destinations of Exmoor and Butlins. Taunton and its surrounding area is a popular residential location and provides employment to many.
- 2.2.2 It is considered that the majority of traffic enters Taunton on the:
- A38 from the south west (Wellington and M5 junction 26)
  - A358 from the north and east (M5 junction 25 and Yeovil)
- 2.2.3 However, it is recognised that significant volume traffic also enters Taunton from the A3259 from Bridgwater and the B3170 from Corfe.
- 2.2.4 Motorists approaching from the north-west on the A358 are directed onto Silk Mills Road and then the A38 from Wellington. Similarly, motorists approaching from Bridgwater are directed onto the A358.
- 2.2.5 The scope of the study area is shown in figure 2-1 below. The signing review concentrates on the 4 main arterial routes into Taunton and on the main routes within the town centre. The review of tourist destinations beyond Taunton focuses on the arterial routes within Taunton but also the rural roads on the approach to Hestercombe Gardens.

Figure 2-1: Scope of signing strategy





## 3 PARK & RIDE SIGNING

3.1.1 The following chapter provides a review of the signing infrastructure for the Park & Ride sites in Taunton while also assessing access from the Park & Ride sites into the town, before proposing improvements to the existing signing. A review of other Park & Ride sites in other locations in the UK is also provided.

### 3.2 TAUNTON'S PARK & RIDE SITES

3.2.1 There are currently two park and ride sites on the approaches to Taunton both of which serve Taunton Town Centre with a frequency of up to every 10 minutes:

- **Silk Mills Park & Ride** - located to the west of Taunton on the A3065. This provides a service for motorists approaching Taunton from the A38 Wellington, junction 26 of the M5 and the A358 Minehead.
- **Taunton Gateway Park & Ride** - located to the east of Taunton on the A358. This provides a service for motorists approaching Taunton from the M5 junction 25, A38 Bridgwater and the A358 Ilminster and Yeovil.

3.2.2 The locations of the Park & Ride sites are shown in figure 3-1 below.

Figure 3-1: Location of Park & Ride sites



- 3.2.3 Park & Ride facilities can offer improved facilities for motorists by improving journey times to the centre of town, especially during congested times such as peak hours and special event days such as cricket at the County Cricket Ground. They can also remove some of the aggravation of searching for a parking space. In Taunton this is particular true as there is spare capacity at both Park & Ride sites, particularly on Saturdays and at the Gateway site, shown in table 3-1 below. Whereas there is little spare capacity in the town centre car parks<sup>1</sup>, see table 4-1.

**Table 3-1: Occupancy at Taunton Park & Ride sites**

	Silk Mills Park & Ride – capacity 600 cars	Taunton Gateway Park & Ride – capacity 1000 cars
Total Daily Average	405 (68%)	350 (35%)
Weekday Average	452 (75%)	390 (39%)
Saturday Average	168 (28%)	150 (15%)

- 3.2.4 Table 3-2 below shows the journey times between each of the Park & Ride sites to the centre of Taunton based on journey times provided by Google maps during an afternoon peak.

**Table 3-2: Journey times from Park & Ride sites to Taunton town centre**

	Silk Mills Park & Ride	Taunton Gateway Park & Ride
Time by car <sup>2</sup>	8 minutes (7 minutes - no traffic)	12 minutes (9 minutes - no traffic)
Time by bus <sup>3</sup>	10 minutes	12 minutes

- 3.2.5 When traffic is relatively light in Taunton, journey times to the town centre on the Park & Ride bus, is comparable to the journey by car. However, the Park & Ride buses use dedicated bus routes including bus gates so they can offer quicker journey times when there is congestion. It also delivers a more stress free journey into the town as there is no need to worry about finding a parking space or being stuck in traffic.
- 3.2.6 Parking is free at the Park & Ride sites and the ticket pricing for the bus is good value. The Shopper Special Ticket is £1.70 per car (up to 5 people travelling) and is available 10am to 4pm Monday to Fridays<sup>4</sup> compared to £2.40 in the peak. A weekly ticket, which would be suitable for commuters is £10. Therefore, this offers very good value compared to parking in the town centre, which is often over £5 per day in a commuter car park.

<sup>1</sup> Taunton Car Parking Strategy 2011-2021

<sup>2</sup> Google maps used for a Monday afternoon peak time, 4.30pm

<sup>3</sup> Taunton Park & Ride leaflet <http://www.somerset.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-transport/public-transport/taunton-flyer-park-and-ride/>

<sup>4</sup> April 2015 prices <http://www.somerset.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-transport/public-transport/taunton-flyer-park-and-ride/>

- 3.2.7 With a 10 minute frequency in the peak and every 15 minute off peak and stops at Somerset College and limited stops at Musgrove Park Hospital (last three departures for Silk Mills operate via Musgrove instead of Somerset College), as well as the town centre it provides a viable option to for work, shopping or leisure activities.
- 3.2.8 Considering the current capacity at each of the sites, the good journey times, frequency and cost on top of the potential for a stress free journey, the Park & Ride sites should be utilised as much as possible for commuters but also visitors to Taunton.
- 3.2.9 To understand signing to other successful Park & Ride sites across the country, including the level of signing provision as well as the type of signing, a benchmarking exercise was undertaken; this is detailed in the following section.

### 3.3 REVIEW OF OTHER PARK & RIDE SITES

- 3.3.1 A desktop study was undertaken to understand the provision of Park & Ride signing at other locations in the UK. York was chosen, as this is recognised as a good example of Park & Ride provision. Exeter was also used as this is a local example and provides an example of signing to Park & Ride sites from the M5.
- 3.3.2 Using Google Earth, the location of the Park & Ride sites in relation to the approaching junction (if located on a strategic route) and the Park & Ride sites themselves were considered. The design and the information shown on the signs were also taken into account.

#### OVERVIEW

- 3.3.3 Table 3-3 provides a detailed overview of the exact number of signs provided at the specified sites in York, Exeter and the two sites in Taunton. The Park & Ride signing provided on the A38 and A358 around Taunton is relatively comparable to the case studies above in terms of volume of signs, and distance from the Park & Ride sites. This is with the exception of the A358 approaching from the east, where the first sign for the Gateway Park & Ride is just 120 metres in advance of the turn off into the site.
- 3.3.4 The Exeter example shows signing for the Park & Ride on the motorway approach to the city, which is not present on the M5 on the approach to junction 25 at Taunton. There is also advanced signing on the A64 in York which is part of the strategic network managed by Highways England to notify motorists in advance that there is a Park & Ride site ahead.

**Table 3-3: Summary of the number of Park & Ride signs including the distance from the site at selected locations in York, Exeter and Taunton**

	York - Askham Bar	York - Designer Outlet			Exeter - Honiton Road	Taunton - Gateway			Taunton - Silk Mills	
Route (Direction)	A64 (east)	A64 (east)	A19 (north)	A19 (south)	M5 (south)	A358 (north west)	M5 (both directions)	A38 (south)	A358 (south east)	A38 (north east)
Number of signs	8	9	5	8	10	2	0	7	6	4
Distance of first sign from key decision point/junction	7.9km	600m	3.7km	250m	2.1km	120m	n/a	3km	450m	40m
Distance of first sign from P&R site	9.8km	1.8km	4.4km	1.1km	3.3km	280m	n/a	4.7km	1.5km	1.5km

**3.3.5** A high level review of the identified sites compared to the two Taunton sites, indicates that there are potential improvements which can be implemented in Taunton to improve the Park & Ride signing, particularly in relation to advanced warning. A more detailed review of the types of signs provided at the selected York and Exeter sites is covered below.

## YORK PARK & RIDE SITES

**3.3.6** There are six Park & Ride sites in York, the Designer Outlet site was chosen for specific analysis as the A64, a strategic route managed by Highways England is used to access the site as well as the A19. Therefore, this is similar to the location of Taunton's Gateway Park & Ride site which is accessed by the strategic M5 route and the A358.

**3.3.7** In addition a review of the signing to the Askham Bar Park & Ride site was also undertaken as this is the first site that people arriving to York on the A64 eastbound approach. It is also located slightly away from the A64, on the A1036, a more minor A road, therefore is similar to both Silk Mills and Gateway Park & Ride sites.

### ASKHAM BAR PARK & RIDE SITE

3.3.8 On the A64 eastbound, there are five signs in advance of the junction for the Askham Bar Park & Ride, of these, the three advanced signs state, 'for York use Park & Ride'. These also state how far the Park & Ride site is and that it is open 7 days a week. The remaining two signs are in the immediate vicinity of the junction. These signs are therefore particularly informative to motorists as they provide the distance, days of opening, as well as encouraging them to use the Park & Ride.

3.3.9 Once on the A1036, which directly leads to the site, there are then a further three signs directing motorists to the site at key decision points. On these the blue 'P + bus symbol' is used as well as stating it is a Park & Ride. The name is also used on some of the signs but not consistently.

### DESIGNER OUTLET PARK & RIDE SITE

3.3.10 For both the approaches on the A64 to the Designer Outlet site this is not the first Park & Ride site that motorists approach and therefore there is no signing on the A64 westbound as vehicles coming from this direction are signed to use the Grimstone Bar Park & Ride which is at the previous junction of the A64. There is a Park & Ride sign on the A64 eastbound, approximately 1.8km from the junction, which indicates there is a Park & Ride at the next junction.

3.3.11 Signing around the A64 and A19 roundabout junction is very clear and concise ensuring that motorists have enough warning at each decision point as to which lane they need to be in. This is also reinforced by directional arrows and 'P&R' text on the carriageway.

3.3.12 On the A19 northbound approach to the Park & Ride site there are two signs in advance of the turning. There is one approximately 3.7km in advance of the junction, which is a specific Park & Ride sign and states again that 'for York use Park & Ride'. There is then an additional sign approximately 900m from the junction, incorporated to the Advanced Directional Sign (ADS).

3.3.13 Overall the signing at the two sites in York is not always particularly consistent; there are changes between the design and information provided on each one, particularly in terms of the use of names. However, there is sufficient signing on the approaches to the sites to make motorists aware of their location and advise that the Park & Ride should be used to access York city centre.

### EXETER PARK & RIDE SITES

3.3.14 There are currently three Park & Ride signs on the M5 southbound at Exeter, which direct motorists to Honiton Road Park & Ride site. They are located approximately 3.3km, 2.6km and 1.6km from junction 29, therefore giving motorists plenty of time to anticipate the turning and provision of a Park & Ride site. These signs advise motorists to 'Park & Ride for Exeter' with the arrow and 'P +bus' symbol. While these signs may not display as much information as those used in York, they do encourage motorists towards the Park & Ride site by making them aware if the site in advance of the junction.

3.3.15 In addition to this there are then seven additional signs between junction 29 and the site on Honiton Road. The road layout from junction 39 to Honiton Road Park & Ride is complex with a number of lanes and decision points. Therefore the signs are all located at key points where motorists have to make decisions on which lane to be in and which direction they need to go. Furthermore, the signing is also reinforced by the use of road markings which state 'Park & Ride' with directional arrows.

### SUMMARY

3.3.16 Table 3-3 indicates that apart from the M5 and A358 from Ilminster, the number of Park & Ride signs and the distance that the first sign is provided in advance of the site for Taunton is

comparable to other Park & Ride locations.

- 3.3.17 Reviewing the types of signs, the use of 'For x use Park & Ride' appears to be a popular way to indicate to motorists that there are Park & Ride facilities available for the town/city. It has also indicated that signing is important at key decision points where motorists may be unclear which direction they need to go. This is particularly important for Park & Ride sites as they are located away from the town centres and are not always obvious, especially to visitors. If motorists cannot easily find the Park & Ride site, they are likely to become frustrated and head towards the town centre negating the purpose of them.
- 3.3.18 To understand current signing provision in Taunton beyond the numbers and distance from the Park & Ride sites in Taunton, an onsite audit was completed. The outcome and discussion of the findings are discussed in the following section.

## 3.4 EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW

- 3.4.1 An onsite audit was undertaken to document the existing signing for the Park & Ride sites in Taunton. Appendix A illustrates the current locations of these signs. A summary of the findings are provided by route below.

### SILK MILLS PARK & RIDE

#### A38 WELLINGTON ROAD

- 3.4.2 For motorists approaching Silk Mills Park & Ride from the A38 Wellington, the initial sign is a small directional sign located on top of a number of signs under a tree canopy on the approach to Silk Mills roundabout. This sign is then repeated on the roundabout itself.
- 3.4.3 The location of the initial Park & Ride sign could be considered too close to the roundabout for visitors or tourists to take advantage of the Park & Ride as the carriageway is two lanes at this point, with the left hand lane for vehicles turning left and the right hand lane to go straight into Taunton town centre. Therefore, some motorists may already be in the right hand lane to go straight into town not being aware of the location of the Park & Ride. As Silk Mills Roundabout is regularly congested, particularly during peak periods motorists may make the conscious decision to continue directly into Taunton town centre instead.
- 3.4.4 One of the advantages of the Silk Mills Park & Ride site is that motorists can miss this queue into the town centre by utilising the quieter left turn lane onto Silk Mills Road. Therefore, this is an area for potential improvement to the Park & Ride signing.

#### A358 MINEHEAD

- 3.4.5 Signing from the A358 Minehead direction appears clear and sufficient to direct motorists to Silk Mills Park & Ride. There are signs in advance of the key decision points and the junctions themselves. There is also signing on the Staplegrove Road approach to the A358/A3065 junction, therefore catering for any motorists who might have entered Taunton from the north.

### GATEWAY PARK & RIDE

#### M5 SOUTHBOUND JUNCTION 25

- 3.4.6 For motorists approaching Taunton from the M5 junction 25 there is the option to use Taunton Gateway Park & Ride. For southbound motorists exiting the M5, the initial sign for the Park & Ride site is located at the end of the off slip road on the exit of the roundabout. Its location is suited for motorists already turning onto A38 towards Ilminster but those looking for Taunton have been directed into the right hand lane to turn right at the roundabout.

- 3.4.7 The location of this sign therefore requires visitors or tourists unfamiliar with Taunton to cross two lanes of traffic as they enter the roundabout or drive completely around the roundabout to access the Park & Ride site. Consequently, it is possible that motorists ignore the Park & Ride sign and continue into the Taunton town centre.

#### **M5 NORTHBOUND JUNCTION 25**

- 3.4.8 Additionally, there are no Park & Ride signs for northbound motorists exiting Taunton at junction 25. Although some motorists approaching from the south may have exited at junction 26 for Taunton, there is the likelihood that other motorists will continue to junction 25 of the M5. A sign advertising the Park & Ride at Taunton Gateway, just prior to the junction 26 northbound exit may help encourage motorists to continue onto junction 25, providing them with a quicker journey into the centre of Taunton.

#### **A38 BRIDGWATER ROAD AND A358**

- 3.4.9 Coming to Taunton from the A38 Bridgwater direction there is signing at three locations in advance of the junction with Toneway. The Park & Ride is then well signed on the junction 25 roundabout, but there is no signing between the A38/Toneway junction and Heron Gate roundabout, so could potentially be confusing to visitors to Taunton.
- 3.4.10 There is limited signing for the Taunton Gateway Park & Ride site for motorists approaching on the A358 from Ilminster, with just one sign approximately 120m in advance of the turning into the site.

#### **SUMMARY**

- 3.4.11 In conjunction with the initial high level review the more detailed analysis of Park & Ride signing provision indicates that generally the signing is good but there are a number of locations where signing could be enhanced to provide clearer and more advanced information to motorists.
- 3.4.12 Park & Ride signing for the Silk Mills Park & Ride site is sufficient and clear entering Taunton from the north west and the A358 Minehead direction. However, improvement is required from the A38 Wellington direction.
- 3.4.13 Signing to Gateway Park & Ride is more piecemeal and could be improved from the A358 Ilminster direction and on the M5 as there is currently no advanced signing.

### **3.5 PROPOSED SIGNING**

- 3.5.1 Having considered the examples of Park & Ride signing in other locations, and reviewed the current signing provision in Taunton, as well as the fact that the Park & Ride sites in Taunton are underutilised and offer many benefits to motorists, recommended improvements to the current Park & Ride signing are discussed below. It is envisaged that if implemented, this would encourage people to use the Park & Ride more, particularly visitors but other factors such as advertising and costs have not been considered in detail in this report. Table 3-4 provides an overall summary of the proposed recommendations.

## SILK MILLS PARK & RIDE

### A358 MINHEAD

- 3.5.2 As shown in table 3-4, it is not proposed that any additional signing is proposed on the A358 from Minehead. However, it should be noted that a traffic information VMS is proposed at Cross Keys to inform motorists of any traffic incidents or relevant information that may affect their journey. When there are no incidents or information to report it is recommended that the sign is used to provide parking information, particularly to Silk Mills Park & Ride.

### A38 WELLINGTON ROAD

- 3.5.3 On the A38 approach from Wellington a parking information VMS will be provided, which will direct motorists to Silk Mills Park and Ride while also stating the number of spaces available. This VMS will have the capability to have traffic information provided on it too. Therefore, a further static Park & Ride sign is also recommended to improve the Park & Ride signing when the proposed VMS may be used for other purposes. It also provides further reinforcement to motorists in advance of having to choose which lane they need to be in ahead of the Silk Mills roundabout.

## GATEWAY PARK & RIDE

### A38 BRIDGWATER ROAD/A358

- 3.5.4 Signing on the A38 Bridgwater Road towards Gateway Park & Ride is generally good but there are gaps. In particular in advance of the Creech Castle junction although the Park & Ride signing it is not particular clear. Therefore, it is recommended that this is reinforced by introducing an additional Park & Ride sign on the approach to the bridge over the River Tone.
- 3.5.5 In addition, on the approach to Hankridge roundabout, it is not clear where the Park & Ride site is, especially for visitors to Taunton. To ensure clear and consistent signing it is recommended that an additional Park & Ride sign is positioned after the parking bay but in advance of the current advanced directional sign and the point when motorists have to choose a lane ahead of the roundabout so they have plenty of time to do this.

### A358 ILMINSTER

- 3.5.6 As with the A38 Wellington Road a VMS will be provided in advance of the entrance to the Park & Ride but this will be able to display other information if required. As such to reinforce the Park & Ride signing and to ensure that clear Park & Ride information is provided if the VMS is used for other purposes, a static sign is recommended.

### M5 JUNCTION 25

- 3.5.7 As with previous locations, VMS signs are proposed on both slip roads but as with other locations these will be able to display other information, so additional static signs would be of benefit. Consultation with Highways England is required and the location and final design will be subject to agreement with them. Initial conversations indicate that this is possible.

### M5 JUNCTION 26

- 3.5.8 Capacity at Gateway Park & Ride is greater than Silk Mills and to avoid additional traffic on the A38 rather than M5, it is proposed that a sign encouraging motorists to use the Park & Ride at junction 25 is provided. Initial consultation with Highways England suggests that they may prefer signing for Taunton Park & Ride from junction 26 to direct people to the Silk Mills due to capacity at junction 25. Therefore, further consultation is required with Highways England to agree the










best signing at junction 26. Regardless of the overall decision, this study recommends that some form of signing at junction 26 to promote Gateway Park & Ride to motorists is provided.


## OVERVIEW

- 3.5.9** An overview of the proposed Park & Ride signing is provided in table 3-4. This includes the location and proposed content as well as an indication of costs and the signs overall need as part of the VMS Study. A red, amber, green rating has been used to show how critical a static sign is to the overall VMS Study. Red indicates a critical need, amber a 'preferred option' and green is a quick/cheap fix.
- 3.5.10** Indicative costs have been calculated using the SCC TMC Schedule of Rates (2015-2016), and are subject to change following detailed design. The cost does include sign post and sign face supply and erection, plus any foreseeable take down of existing sign faces or posts. No C2 stats have been obtained and therefore this would be required for signs requiring posts and may lead to increased installation costs. In addition, it should be noted that signing on the M5 may be subject to change due to Highways England requirements. Furthermore,
- 3.5.11** As mentioned in the previous discussion, as well as improvements to static signing, Park & Ride information will also be incorporated into the VMS signing proposed as part of the VMS Study for Taunton. These signs will provide motorists with up to date information on the number of spaces currently available at the site. The VMS signs have been included in table 3-4 for completeness but individual costs of these signs are not included. Locations of the VMS signs are shown in Appendix A.

**Table 3-4: Proposed Park & Ride Signing in Taunton**

Location	Current sign/comments	Proposed content	Indicative cost	Status
<b>Silk Mill Park &amp; Ride</b>				
A38 Wellington				
In advance of bus stop, opp crematorium		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 600 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
In advance of bus stop			£321	Preferred option
A358 (Minehead)				
Cross Keys	N/A – No further signing proposed.  Note: Traffic Information VMS will be provided at Cross Keys	VMS – Traffic information	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study

Gateway Park & Ride				
A38 Bridgwater Road				
In advance of bridge over River Tone	Additional sign on new posts and near bridge structure		£384	Preferred option
A358 Toneway (eastbound)				
After current Parking layby but in advance of ADS	Additional sign on new posts		£506	Preferred option
A358 Ilminster				
In advance of turning into Park & Ride site		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
In advance of turning into Park & Ride site	 New sign mounted on existing posts		£235	Preferred option
M5 southbound - Junction 25				
On verge on M5 slip road		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
On M5 in advance of junction			£3337 costs may vary due to HE requirements	Preferred option but essential if agreement cannot be sought from Highways England regarding the placement of the proposed VMS signs

M5 northbound - Junction 26				
In advance of turning for junction 26		'For Taunton use P & R at 25'. Following initial consultation with Highways England, further work is required to decide exact signing and costs but it is recommended that some sort of signing is placed at this location.	£3337 - indicative, assumed to be same size and requirements as other M5 signing (costs may also vary due to HE requirements)	Preferred option
M5 northbound - Junction 25				
On verge on M5 slip road		VMS – to state Park & Ride right with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
On M5 in advance of junction			£3337 indicative, assumed to be same size and requirements as other M5 signing (costs may also vary due to HE requirements)	Preferred option but essential if agreement cannot be sought from Highways England regarding the placement of the proposed VMS signs

## 3.6 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

- 3.6.1 Providing better signing will assist with making motorists aware of the Park & Ride sites and it is hoped that this will encourage increased use. Encouraging people to the Park & Ride sites will assist with improving congestion in Taunton as less people will potentially drive into the town to the town centre car parks.
- 3.6.2 Signing for Taunton's Park & Ride sites is generally good. Therefore, only minimal signing is required to reinforce the location of the Park & Rides. The key locations are on the M5, particularly on both junction 25 slip roads.
- 3.6.3 Not including the VMS signs, the signing proposed in table 3-4 is estimated to be around £11,457. These signs have currently been recorded as 'preferred option', as although they would improve the consistency and advance warning provided to the Park & Ride sites, they are not critical as part of the VMS Study. Therefore, they could be implemented as part of the VMS Study to reinforce the VMS but could also be implemented as a separate package of works.
- 3.6.4 Overall it is recommended that the following is undertaken:
- Key locations shown in table 3-4 are implemented as part of the VMS Study subject to agreement with Highways England.
  - Marketing of the Park & Ride is considered to increase awareness of the sites in conjunction with the launch of the new signing strategy

## 4 CAR PARK SIGNING

4.1.1 The following chapter provides a review of the signing infrastructure for the town centre car parks in Taunton. A number of areas are investigated and explored, including the car parks in Taunton, the proposed VMS Study, future highway improvements, benefits of improving car parking, in addition to reviewing the current car parking signing and recommended improvements.

### 4.2 CAR PARKS IN TAUNTON

4.2.1 Town centre car parks can provide an essential role in maintaining the vibrancy of a town by offering convenient parking for visitors and shoppers close to the town centre. It is therefore essential that motorists are provided with clear signing to the most appropriate car park for their visit.

4.2.2 Within Taunton there are numerous car parks, both private and publicly operated. However, the privately operated car parks are generally out of the control of the local authorities. Therefore this signing study only takes public operated car parks into consideration. Table 4-1 lists the town centre car parks currently operated by TDBC.

**Table 4-1: Taunton Deane Borough Council car parks**

No.	Car Park Name	Location	Type of Car Park	No. of Spaces	% occupied
1	Belvedere Road	Over 400 metres from the town centre	Shopper Long stay tariff 10 hours max	110	169%
2	Canon Street	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay tariff 10hrs max	288	110%
3	Castle Street	Between 200 and 400 metres from the town centre	Shopper Long stay tariff 10 hours max	70	240%
4	Coal Orchard	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay tariff 10hrs max	110	77%
5	Crescent	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay 4 hours max	226	110%
6	Duke Street	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Shopper Long stay tariff 10 hours max	58	79%
7	Elms Parade	Between 200 and 400 metres from the town centre	Sat Only Long stay tariff 10 hours max	27	93%
8	Enfield	Between 200 and 400 metres from the town centre	Long stay commuter tariff 10 hours max	197	Unknown
9	Fons George	Over 400 metres from the town centre	6 hrs max Leisure/ Recreation	83	Unknown

10	High Street	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay tariff 10hrs max	257	79%
11	Kilkenny	Over 400 metres from the town centre	Long stay commuter tariff 10 hours max	259	46%
12	Orchard Levels 1 to 3	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay tariff 10hrs max	553	61%
12	Orchard Levels 4&5	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Shopper Long stay tariff 10 hours max		
13	Tangier	Between 200 and 400 metres from the town centre	Long stay commuter tariff 10 hours max	247	41%
14	Victoria Gate	Over 400 metres from the town centre	Long stay commuter tariff 10 hours max	73	56%
15	Whirligig	Within 200 metres of the town centre	Short Stay 2 hours max	36	Unknown
16	Wood Street	Between 200 and 400 metres from the town centre	Shopper Long stay tariff 10 hours max	196	76%

- 4.2.3 In total there are 16 car parks operated by Taunton Deane Borough Council that charge six days a week. The largest car park is the Orchard multi-storey that offers both a short stay and longer stay shopper tariff. In total this has almost twice as many spaces as the other large car parks but based on the Taunton Parking Strategy, it had an occupancy rate of 61% in October 2010.
- 4.2.4 There are three tariffs for the Taunton car parks, shopper 1 and shopper 2 (short and longer shopper stay) commuter (long stay). Each car park is designated a particular tariff in an attempt to attract the most suitable type of user.
- 4.2.5 Duke Street, High Street and Orchard Multi-Storey are all car parks located within 200 metres of the town centre with tariffs designated for shoppers. However, the Taunton Car Parking Strategy 2011-2021 identified that each of these car parks have over 10% of vehicles staying for over 5 hours (vehicles staying for 5 hours or more are therefore considered a commuter). Similarly, the Strategy indicates that Belvedere Road and Castle Street car parks have commuter occupancy rates of 30% and 42%.
- 4.2.6 Therefore, analysis of the data in the Taunton Parking Strategy 2011-2021 suggests that signs could be used as a tool to improve how the current car parks are utilised. However, as noted above, charging and advertising, which are other factors which could have a bearing on the use of car parks are not considered as part of this report. It should be noted new charging was implemented at the beginning of April 2016 in the car parks to make the charging more appropriate to the respective tariffs.

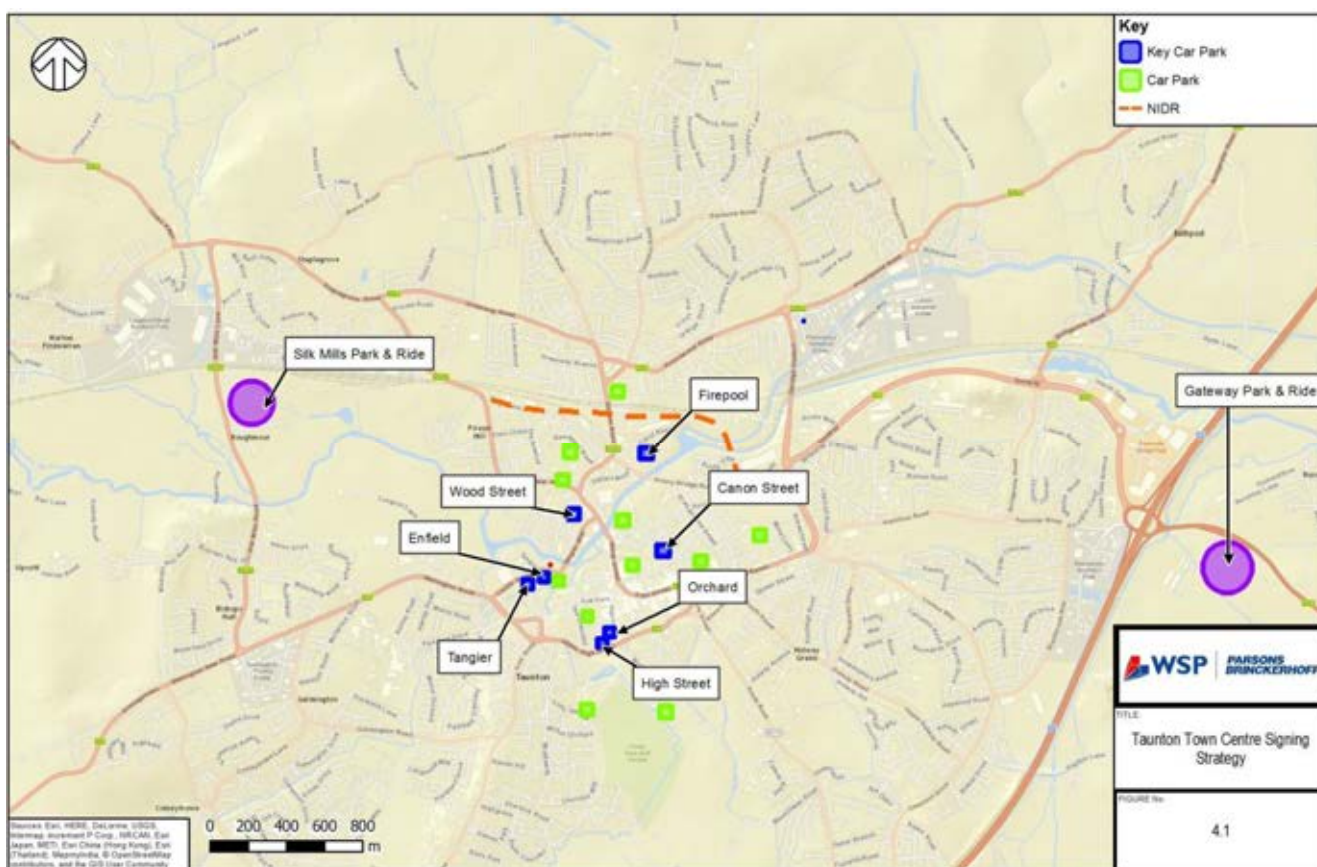
## KEY CAR PARKS

- 4.2.7 To assist with identifying any new or consolidated signing to the car parks in Taunton it is necessary to identify the key car parks for signing. Taunton Deane Borough Council has identified that the key car parks are:

- Canon Street
- Orchard (Paul Street)
- High Street
- Wood Street
- Tangier (to include Enfield)
- Firepool (to be built)

4.2.8 The location of each of the car parks is shown in figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1: Location of the car parks in Taunton



4.2.9 Referring back to table 4-1, it is possible to see that the key car parks these are located within 400m of the town centre and are either short stay or shopper long stay, with the exception of Tangier. These also represent the car parks with the most spaces. The Crescent was originally included as one of the larger town centre car parks but this has now been removed.

4.2.10 Assessing the locations of the car parks, (figure 4-1) they are situated in a variety of locations around the town centre. As the aim of this strategy is to assist visitors to the town centre on the most appropriate route, these are suitable choices as key car parks to sign, as on each route into the town centre there is a key car park. This avoids motorists travelling across town unnecessarily, reducing traffic in the town centre.

4.2.11 It should be noted that Firepool is also included, although it is not built to date and it will be operated privately. As this is a key part of the development plans for Taunton it is considered this should be included as one of the key car parks.

## 4.3 VMS STUDY

4.3.1 Following on from the categorisation of the key car parks, the VMS Study aggregated the above car parks into groups to simplify signing. This is shown in table 4-2 below. Where required shopper 1 and shopper 2 tariffs have been classified as short stay and commuter tariffs as long stay.

**Table 4-2: Categorisation of Taunton car parks for the VMS signing**

Car Park [spaces]	Car Park Group [aggregated spaces]
Wood Street [196] - Short stay	Town Centre [810]
Canon Street [288] –Short stay	
<b>The Crescent [226] <i>not included in scheme</i></b>	
High Street [257] - Short stay	Tangier [444]
Orchard [553] – Short stay	
Tangier [247] – Long stay	
Enfield [197] – Long stay	Firepool [452] – Short stay
Firepool [452] – Short stay	

4.3.2 In conjunction with the aggregation of car parks, as part of the VMS Study an assessment of key decision points on the approaches into the town was completed. Decision points refer to traffic junctions or roundabouts where directions differ to car parks and the driver needs to make a decision as to which car park to head towards. Signing needs to be located upstream of the decision point to allow sufficient time to read, understand and make a decision regarding direction, including time for safe lane changing as necessary. For the purposes of the study nine decision points were identified and it has been agreed that VMS signs will be located at these points. See Appendix A for a map of these sites.

4.3.3 The VMS signs will provide a mix of fully colour VMS, where specific tailored information will be provided when required, such as traffic information and those which are a plate sign, incorporating a VMS element, to display the number of spaces available. The fully flexible signs will be provided on the outer approaches to Taunton, the plate and VMS signs will be located closer to the town centre at key points. Static signing will then be used to direct motorists more specifically to the car parks.

4.3.4 In addition to the locations of the VMS signs, the wording on these will also be taken into consideration in the proposed signing. An example of a proposed VMS sign is shown in figure 4-4 below. As shown, both the name of the car park and duration of parking is presented on the sign. By displaying the name and the duration of the parking motorists are provided with as much information as possible and provides an additional element of choice, where there may be several short or long stay car parks in close vicinity.



- 4.3.5 Providing the name of a car park alone may not mean anything to motorists, particularly visitors. However, having long and short stay on the signing helps motorists choose the most appropriate location to park based on their intended stay in the town.

Figure 4-2: Example of proposed VMS sign

VMS6	Wellington/Castle	30mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
←	Tangier (long stay)	<b>444</b>
<b>810</b>	Town Centre (short stay)	↑

- 4.3.6 The proposed static car park signing will fully take into account the proposals within the VMS Study and these have been considered when proposing static signing to ensure a consistent message is portrayed along the key routes into the town.
- 4.3.7 The provision of the VMS signs are a key aim of the TDBC Corporate Strategy, under Key Theme 3, Our Place. These signs in conjunction with the static signing will enable TDBC ensure that finding a car parking space in Taunton is quicker and easier as motorists will be able to see at a glance where there are spaces and save them time driving around the centre.

## 4.4 HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENTS AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS

- 4.4.1 When improving signing in the town centre it is important to consider what developments are proposed that may impact on road layouts and hence signing.
- 4.4.2 There is a vision within Taunton to re-develop a number of brownfield sites that will provide new and enhanced places to live, work, stay and enjoy leisure time. Development will be particularly concentrated on the areas around the River Tone waterfront.
- 4.4.3 The following is a summary of on-going or proposed future developments and road schemes:
- Northern Inner Distributor Road (NIDR) - a multi-million pound scheme currently under construction that will provide a new road to relieve congestion from the east to the west of Taunton. This will link into the Firepool Development (see below).
  - Firepool Development - a 15 year development plan with an estimated cost of £105 million. It is intended to introduce a mixture of retail, leisure and residential facilities within close proximity to the town centre and adjacent to the River Tone. Priory Bridge Car Park (464 spaces) has already closed as part of this development. It is anticipated that the Firepool development will provide a 452 space public car park once opened which will be privately owned.
  - Railway Station redevelopment - in conjunction with Firepool, it is intended to redevelop the Railway Station to provide a transport hub and improve the walking route into Taunton by providing a link via Firepool.
  - Coal Orchard - a smaller development project adjacent to the River Tone waterfront. If approved, this will primarily be a retail and leisure complex with a small number of residential and office premises. This will require a reduction in car parking spaces at the Coal Orchard Car Park from 110 to 46 spaces.

→ Pedestrian Town Centre enhancements along North Street.

4.4.4 It is important to consider the above proposals in the context of the signing strategy to make sure that any recommendations are conducive with the future plans for Taunton and are 'future proofed'.

4.4.5 In particular the potential town centre enhancements could potentially lead to the closure of North Street. Therefore, it is important that any signing takes this into account. In addition, reducing the number of spaces at Coal Orchard means reinforced signing to Canon Street will be required to negate people travelling to Coal Orchard and then not being able to find a space which could lead to frustration. Canon Street will be signed on the VMS (see table 4-2) and improving the static signing is proposed as part of this strategy to address this.

4.4.6 The NIDR will also have an impact in terms of routing around Taunton. The proposed NIDR signing has been carefully considered in the following proposals to ensure it is consistent and suitable for the wider desires of the town.

## 4.5 SATNAV ROUTING

4.5.1 Signing has traditionally provided the most robust method to direct motorists along the most appropriate routes to their final destination. However, Satellite Navigation Systems (Sat Navs) are growing in popularity and motorists rely less on signing and instead are guided to their destinations by their Sat Navs. This is further complicated by the evolving nature of technology, with people being able to access real time information on their smartphones. For example, Goggle Maps will reroute a plotted route if there is an incident on the network. Moreover, people can also see particularly congested routes by a red, amber and green system; therefore people may decide to avoid these. This means that people may not follow the signed route to a destination, potentially leading to inappropriate routing on the network.

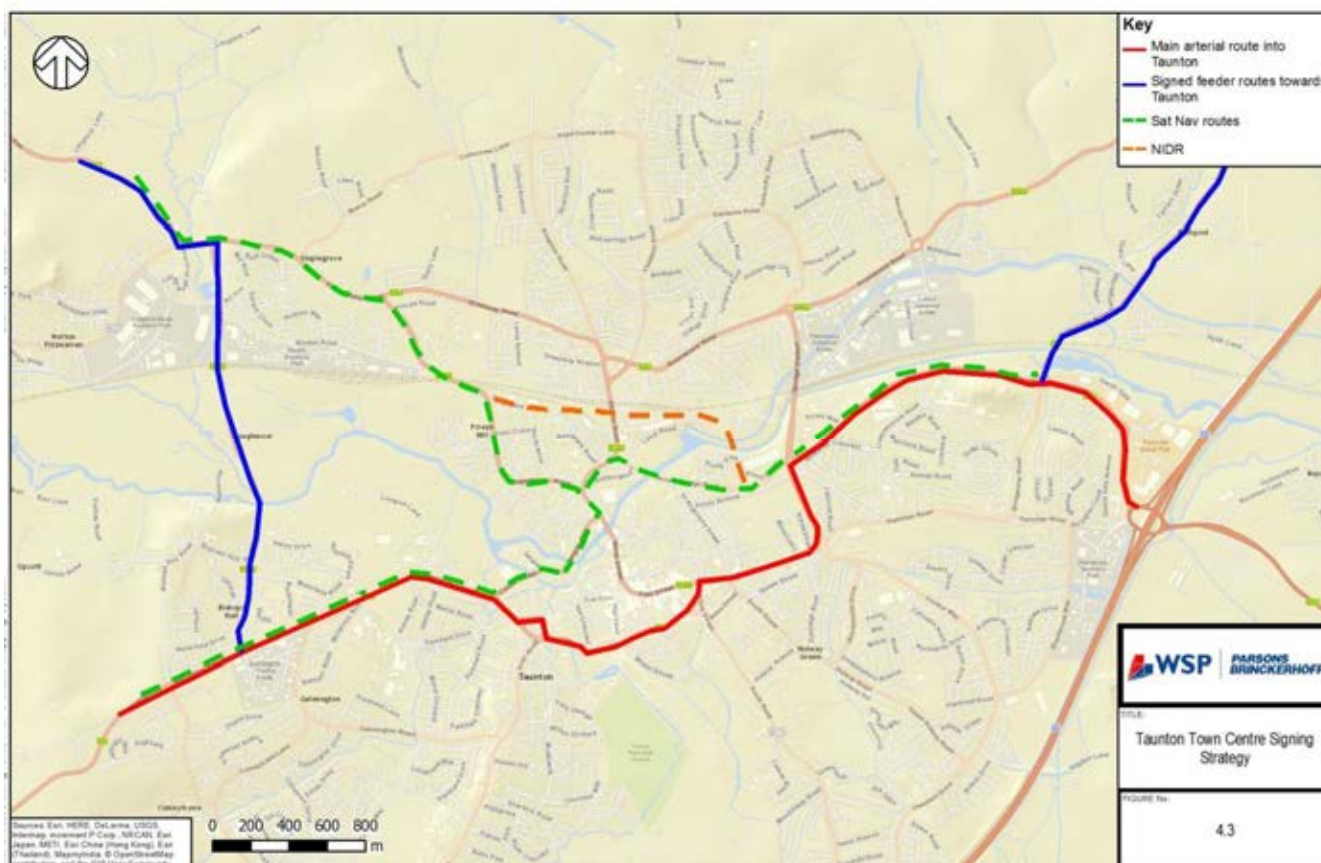
4.5.2 A lot of work has been done by local authorities to address the issue of HGV Sat Nav routing and sending large lorries down inappropriate routes but little work has been complete regarding disparities between signed routes and the routes Sat Nav systems take motorists. However, an initial desktop study has been conducted to determine whether Google Maps provides the same directions to the town centre, as the signing on the Taunton network. Table 4-3 summarises the findings.

**Table 4-3: Signed versus Sat Nav routing from key destinations into Taunton town centre**

Origin	Destination	Signed Route	Sat Nav Route
Minehead	Taunton Town Centre	A358, A3065 (Silk Mills Road), A38 Wellington Road	A358 and A3027 Staplegrove Road
Wellington	Taunton Town Centre	A38, The Crescent	A38, Castle Street
Bridgwater	Taunton Town Centre	A358 & A38	A358, A3038 Priory Bridge Road, Tangier Way & Castle Street
Ilminster	Taunton Town Centre	A358 & A38	A358, A3038 Priory Bridge Road, Tangier Way & Castle Street

- 4.5.3 As is demonstrated by the table 4-3 and figure 4-2, there are differences between the signed routes and Sat Nav routes. However, comparing these routes to the proposed VMS signing (see Appendix A), it is hoped that the information on the VMS at the key decision points, will help encourage routing to the car parks along the signed routes rather than motorists following their Sat Navs. Consistent and clear static signing will also reinforce this. If motorists are confident that signing then takes them on the most appropriate route, they may be more likely to follow it.

Figure 4-3: Signed routes and Sat Nav routes into Taunton



## 4.6 BENEFITS OF IMPROVING CAR PARKING

- 4.6.1 As part of this study a brief review on the links between improving car park signing and improving the experience for potential visitors and the impact this has on the economy of the town has been researched.
- 4.6.2 New Economy<sup>5</sup> completed a study to have an overview of the current debate and examples on car parking strategies to apply in Greater Manchester. As part of this, enhancing the customer experience (among other factors) was seen as a way that local authorities could easily have an impact on the success of their parking. By providing informative signing to enhance the customer experience, it improves the ease of use of the car parks and encourages people back again.

<sup>5</sup> New Economy, (2014), 'Car Parking in Town Centres'

- 4.6.3 The Association of Town and City Management (ATMC) also completed a review of case studies across the country and in America. The case study presented for Nottingham, identified that wayfinding has always been important for visitors to town centres regardless of the mode of transport they are using. It is stated that when travelling by car these can be even more crucial and in fact as the car park itself is not the final destination, motorists have to be confident they are being signed to the right car park. It is stated that, 'clear, succinct signing that allows motorists to reach their destination could do much to improve the in-town parking experience'.<sup>6</sup>
- 4.6.4 What was clear from both of these papers is that, although not a defining factor in the success of car parking and a town centre, clear direction to car parking can be of benefit. The attractiveness of car parking can be eroded if parking is difficult and time saved getting to a car park quickly can be important to some people. In addition, the clever use of technology whether it is through VMS signing or providing information direct to smartphones or Sat Navs is an avenue worth exploring for the future.
- 4.6.1 However, what is clear from these examples and research generally is that there is no direct link between car parking and signing policy in particular and the success of a town. Other factors such as availability, quality and tariffs also have a role to play.

## 4.7 EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW

- 4.7.1 Having reviewed a number of elements important to car park signing in Taunton, the following section reviews existing signing followed by the proposed signing.
- 4.7.1 As for the Park & Ride signing, a site visit was undertaken to review car park signing along the main arterial routes into Taunton and in the immediate vicinity of the car parks. See Appendix B, for a map showing all signs identified.
- 4.7.2 Generally, for motorists approaching Taunton on all of the main arterial routes, motorists are provided with a single destination car park 'P' sign. These are then replaced with more specific signs on the roads around Taunton Town Centre.

### A38 AND A358 WEST

- 4.7.3 For motorists approaching from the A358 Minehead, there are no specific car parking signs but the town centre and Park & Ride signing directs them onto the A3065 Silk Mills Road, where it then joins the A38 into town. For motorists approaching from the A38 Wellington, there is also no specific car parking signs but the town centre is signed. Although not explicitly parking signs, it is clear which direction the town centre is.
- 4.7.4 There is specific town centre 'P' signing further into town on the A38. These direct motorists on the Park Street/Cann Street gyratory, although there are some decision points where motorists could be unsure of which way to go and could be improved. Once on Upper High Street, the first car park sign directs motorists to The Crescent, if motorists miss this, the entrance to Orchard and High Street is then signed.

---

<sup>6</sup> Association of Town and City Management (ATMC), (2014), 'In Town Parking: What works?', p.49

## A38 AND A358 EAST

- 4.7.5 For motorists approaching from the A358 east, the town centre is signed with an accompanying 'P'. These signs are consistent through to High Street car park where there is a right turn filter lane and signing into the Orchard Shopping car park. It should be noted that the High Street car park is also accessed from Paul Street but is not included on the signing.
- 4.7.6 Signing is also continued along the A38 for motorists who may ignore the High Street and Orchard car parks, to then direct them to The Crescent.

## SUMMARY

- 4.7.7 None of the existing car park signs display the size of the car park or differentiate between long or short stay. With the exception of the Orchard Car Park none of the signing includes the name of the car park.
- 4.7.8 On all approaches to Taunton and throughout the town itself, there generally appears to be minimal signing for the car parks, particularly to the long stay shopper or commuter car parks on the periphery of the town centre. For car parks such as Wood Street or Tangier there are no specific signs at a strategic level.
- 4.7.9 Generally, the town centre with an accompanying 'P' directs people to Orchard and High Street car parks. No other car parks are currently signed at a strategic level. Although it is shown in table 4-1, that occupancy in these two car parks is currently sufficient; it is discussed in chapter 5 that some of the tourist destinations are also directed to these car parks. This could potentially impact on capacity but also highlights the importance of improving the Park & Ride signing and providing motorists the choice of car parks and the spaces available to them in each one.

## 4.8 PROPOSED SIGNING

- 4.8.1 Based on the review of the signing audit, a number of changes to the car park signing in Taunton are recommended. These are discussed on a route by route basis below.

### A38 WELLINGTON ROAD

#### A38 AND CASTLE STREET

- 4.8.2 On this route into town, the key element is the provision of the VMS sign in advance of the turning onto Castle Street. It is proposed that the VMS will be incorporated onto the current static signing. The current static sign will also be replaced to incorporate the additional car park signing. This reinforces the message on the VMS sign and if it has a fault or is vandalised the static signing provides a backup.
- 4.8.3 Following this, it is proposed that signing directly into Tangier and Enfield car parks is provided. This will include the provision of the number of spaces in each car park to distinguish that the 444 spaces quoted on the VMS is across both car parks.
- 4.8.4 As Castle Street is also located along the same stretch of road as the Tangier and Enfield car park a similar sign is proposed at the entrance to this car park to distinguish that this is actually short stay rather than long stay. In addition displaying the number of spaces promotes that it is a relatively small car park of just 70 spaces.
- 4.8.5 As part of the site visit it was identified that the entrances to some of the key car parks do not make it clear as to which car park you are in. The proposed directional signing will assist with this but there is potential to improve this, so motorists are clear about where they are, which would enhance the parking experience for them.

## CANN STREET AND UPPER HIGH STREET

- 4.8.6 Cann Street is part of the Park Street and A38 gyratory outside Taunton Crown Court. The road layout can be confusing and while there is signing on Park Street towards the town centre parking; there is none on Cann Street. Therefore, it is proposed to add a 'P' to the existing sign and also the 'i' and mobility sign which follows on from the static element of the Castle Street/A38 Wellington Road VMS.
- 4.8.7 Furthermore, there is currently a parking sign directing motorists from Upper High Street into The Crescent. As The Crescent is not a key car park, it could be confusing for people to see this sign and go to this car park rather than Orchard and High Street as specified in the VMS. Therefore, it is recommended this is removed.

## A358 FROM J25

### TOWARDS TOWN CENTRE

- 4.8.8 Following the VMS sign on Toneway, car parking to the town centre car parks is clear, although it is proposed that a further VMS sign is placed on East Reach to provide more specific information on availability at the town centre car parks (Orchard and High Street).
- 4.8.9 The VMS sign on East Reach also provides information for the long stay car parking at Tangier. Following this route through, from Hurdle Way to Tangier, signing is clear apart from the gyratory on A38 Compass Hill. As such a small 'P' is proposed to encourage people who are heading for Tangier from this direction to continue straight along the A38, rather than go right around the gyratory to Park Street.

### A3038

- 4.8.10 The Toneway VMS directs people straight ahead to the proposed Firepool car park and also Canon Street. It is recommended that the proposed ADS sign, as part of the NIDR signing, is amended to show short stay (Canon Street) left at the new NIDR roundabout and short stay Firepool as straight ahead.
- 4.8.11 For those going towards Canon Street, there is currently signing at the mini roundabout in the vicinity of the Cricket Ground. This signs the Coal Orchard car park in addition to Canon Street. Coal Orchard has limited spaces and it is planned that this is reduced further. Therefore to highlight this to motorists, the number of spaces are proposed to be displayed on this sign to encourage more to go towards Canon Street over the Coal Orchard car park.

## PRIORSWOOD ROAD

- 4.8.12 From the proposed Priorswood VMS, which is to be placed on Priorswood Road in advance of Obridge roundabout, the town centre car parking and Firepool is signed left over Obridge. This means there is a requirement to ensure motorists know which direction to go at Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout. Consequently, it is recommended that a new sign is placed in advance of this roundabout to inform motorists. They will then pick up the signing as proposed as part of the A358 route into Taunton.
- 4.8.13 The proposed VMS signs Wood Street and Tangier car parks straight ahead over the Obridge roundabout. Static signing towards Wood Street and Tangier along Priorswood Road is currently more piecemeal, therefore along this route a number of signs are proposed to ensure signing is clear and consistent, particularly at key decision points. A number of these requiring minor tweaks to existing signs, see table 4-4 and have been classed as 'preferred option', as although they will make the route clear, existing signing does assist with this as the Town Centre is well signed.

- 4.8.14 There is a requirement to add an additional sign on the Station Road approach to Staplegrove junction to make it clear that Wood Street car park is straight ahead and Tangier is around to the left. Following this, on the approach to Wood Street some additional signing would reduce the ambiguity of the route into the car park itself but these are not necessarily required as part of the VMS Study.
- 4.8.15 Similarly, existing signing on Bridge Street and Tangier Way could be improved and tied into the VMS signing more but again these are potentially 'preferred option' as they are not critical to motorists being able to find their way to the required car parks.

## STAPLEGROVE ROAD

- 4.8.16 A stand alone, dedicated, plate style VMS is proposed at the Staplegrove/Chip Lane junction. To ensure consistency along Staplegrove Road it is proposed that the existing sign on the approach to the Station Road/Bridge Street junction is amended to be clear on the locations of the long stay (Tangier) and short stay (Wood Street).







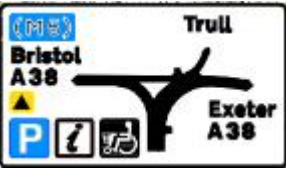
## MISCELLANEOUS

- 4.8.17 The entrance to The Crescent car park has a non-standard sign. Therefore, to ensure standard use of signing across Taunton this could be changed to a standard 'P' sign but it is not an essential requirement.
- 4.8.18 Furthermore, in the vicinity of the cricket ground and the Coal Orchard car park there are 2 signs stating 'Parking for 500 cars'. It is unclear where this car parking is as the capacity of Canon Street is 288. Also the positioning of these are not clear, with one being located high up on a lamp column and the other obscured by . Therefore, there is the potential to remove these signs but it may be worth leaving these in position until development in the area and the effects of other signing is clear.






## OVERVIEW







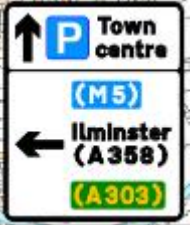


- 4.8.19 The overall locations for these changes are discussed in table 4-4 and illustrated in Appendix C. As with the signing for the Park & Ride sites, the costs are indicative only and are subject to change following detailed design. The costs have been calculated using the SCC TMC Schedule of Rates (2015-2016) and no C2 stats have been obtained. Therefore this would be required for signs requiring posts and may lead to increased installation costs.
- 4.8.20 The key element of the car park signing is the provision VMS signs at key decision points, as explained in the VMS Study, which provides up to date information on car parking spaces currently available. The key purpose of the proposed static signing is to ensure that the routes to the car parks indicated on the VMS are consistently signed from the point of the VMS. Therefore, the following recommended signing is designed for this purpose. In addition, checks on signing of other car parks has been taken into account and therefore, a red amber green status has been used, as in other chapters, to indicate which signs are a critical element of the VMS Study, the costs provided for these will be added to the cost provided in the VMS Study to obtain an overall figure for the VMS works.




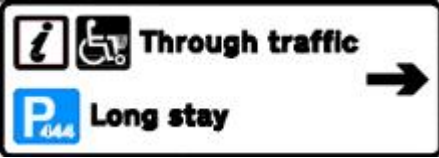




Table 4-4: Recommended car park signing changes




Location	Comments/current sign	Proposed Content	Indicative cost	Status
A38 Wellington Road				
Approach to Castle Street junction	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	VMS – to state: Tangier (long stay) 444 left and Town Centre (short stay) 810 straight ahead	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
Approach to Castle Street junction	Combine static sign with VMS as detailed above		£968	Required as part of VMS Study
Castle St opp entrance to Tangier	 Old sign to be replaced. Sign to be mounted on existing post.		£148	Required as part of VMS Study
Castle St opp entrance to Enfield	Currently no sign into car park. Sign to be mounted on existing unused post.		£126	Preferred option
Castle St opp entrance to Castle Street	Currently no sign into car park. Sign to be mounted on existing post.		£126	Required as part of VMS Study
Cann Street	 Currently decision point but not clear for those who have been following Town Centre 'P'. Replace sign on		£778	Required as part of VMS Study



	existing post.			
Upper High Street	 <p>Remove as sign on route to 'Town Centre car parks' as signed by VMS and therefore could add to confusion.</p>	N/A	Assumed to be a quick win and can be taken done by SCC Traffic Management Team	Required as part of VMS Study
A358 from J25				
A358 Toneway	Full colour VMS in advance of roundabout	VMS – to state:  Firepool (short stay) 452 ahead Canon Street (short stay) 288 ahead Town Centre (short stay) 810 left	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
A3038 Priory Ave	 <p>Proposed NIDR sign shown</p>	Add parking info to proposed NIDR signing. Need to liaise with NIDR team. Short stay (Canon Street to be signed left and Firepool straight ahead)	Cost not included as to be incorporated as part of NIDR sign	Required as part of VMS Study
Priory Ave/Canon Street junction			£216	Required as part of VMS Study
East Reach	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	VMS – to state:  Orchard (short stay) 553 ahead High Street (short stay) 257 ahead Tangier (long stay) 444 ahead	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
A38 Compass Hill	Currently no sign. Ensures that motorists are aware need to go straight ahead for long stay parking.		£177	Required as part of VMS Study

Priorswood				
A3259 Priorswood Road	Full colour VMS in advance of roundabout	VMS – to state: Firepool (short stay) 452 left Wood Street (short stay) 196 ahead Tangier (long stay) 444 ahead Town Centre (short stay) 810 left	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
A358 Obridge	Currently no sign, therefore inconsistent with VMS proposals		£1323	Required as part of VMS Study
A3259 Priorswood Road		 Add to existing sign	£60	Required as part of VMS Study
Clifton Terrace			£159	Required as part of VMS Study
Station Road			£294	Preferred option
Station Road on approach to Staplegrove junction			£400	Required as part of VMS Study

	Currently no sign, need something to direct past entrance to Yarde Place		£177 – includes all three signs	Preferred option
Wood Street	No signing into entrance of Wood Street			Preferred option
Bridge Street			£348	Preferred option
Tangier Way			£1300	Preferred option
Staplegrave Road				
Staplegrave Road/Chip Lane junction	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	VMS – to state: Wood Street (short stay) 196 right Tangier (long stay) 444 right Town Centre (short stay) 810 left Firepool (short stay) 452 left	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
Staplegrave Road on approach to Station Road junction			£836	Required as part of VMS Study

Miscellaneous				
Opp entrance to The Crescent			£143	Preferred option
Coal Orchard and Priory Avenue/St James St/Canon St junction		Remove		Preferred option / Quick win

## SUMMARY OF COSTS

- 4.8.21 As identified above, the critical element of the car park signing is the provision of VMS signs. Those highlighted in red are critical to the VMS Study as they ensure the static signing consistently reinforces the route identified by the VMS sign to the car park. The amber, 'preferred option', while assisting with the overall routing to the car parks are not critical as motorists could still follow existing signing and arrive at the car parks.
- 4.8.22 Table 4-5 provides an overall indicative costing of the proposed sign changes based on two potential options for implementation. These are:
- Option 1 – all car park signing in table 4-4 is implemented
  - Option 2 – the signing is implemented on a two tier basis, with critical signing to be implemented as part of the VMS Study and 'preferred option' is implemented at a later date.

**Table 4-5: Summary of costs**

	Option 1 – all signs considered necessary as part of VMS Study	Option 2 – signing is implemented on a two tier basis
Required as part of VMS	£7578	£5191
Preferred option	N/A	£2388
Quick wins	Not costed – assumed SCC Traffic Management can accommodate these	Not costed – assumed SCC Traffic Management can accommodate these

4.8.23 As demonstrated by table 4-5 there is some difference between the two options in terms of cost. It is recommended that option 1 is taken forward where possible but option 2 is implemented as a minimum.

4.8.24 There is potential for a final option, both option 1 and 2 assume that the VMS Study will be implemented. However, if the VMS Study cannot be implemented, either option 1 or 2 could be implemented as a stand-alone option. Although it should be noted that primarily the current proposal complement the VMS Study and further work may be required to ensure these operate clearly and succinctly on an individual basis.

## 4.9 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.9.1 Car parking is a key part of a visitor's experience of a town. Being able to get to the most appropriate car park as quickly and efficiently as possible is an important part of this and is a key aim of the TDBC Corporate Strategy. The use of Sat Navs can make it more complicated for local authorities to direct motorists on the routes they desire them to use but by providing VMS signing and subsequent static signing to give visitors choice, this may have some influence and will provide motorists with information and options, improving their overall experience of the town.

4.9.2 Car park signing in Taunton is currently piecemeal and provides little or no specific information on the car parks, either by naming them or identifying whether they are short or long stay. By providing the VMS and static signing it will improve the information and choice available to motorists.

4.9.3 Some static signs are deemed as essential to the VMS Study these have been identified as critical which has led to two options being identified for implementation, depending on available budget. However, these could also be implemented independently of the VMS Study and provide overall improvements to Taunton town centre. The overall recommendations are:

- The recommended signing changes above are implemented, in conjunction with the VMS Study, with option 1 as a minimum
- Improve car park signing on entrance to Enfield, Tangier, Canon Street and Wood Street car parks.

## 5 TOURIST DESTINATION SIGNING

- 5.1.1 Brown tourist signs are synonymous with tourist destinations, therefore easily recognisable to motorists. This makes them an important part of the visitor experience helping motorists to get to their destinations on the best routes. It also has the potential to impact on their likelihood of coming back again. These are all elements which are identified in the TDBC Corporate Strategy as key issues they are aiming to influence and improve.
- 5.1.2 There are a number of tourist/ visitor destinations located within Taunton. Depending on the type of destination, brown tourism signs are typically used to direct traffic along the last leg of their journey on the most appropriate route.
- 5.1.3 A review of Somerset County Councils policy on tourist signing is provided in section 5.2 below before a review of the current signing is given and finally recommendations for changes are provided. This is done for both town centre destinations and those beyond Taunton.

### 5.2 SCC TOURIST SIGNING POLICY

- 5.2.1 Somerset County Council is responsible for tourism signing on Somerset's Highway network and as such they have a 'Brown & White Tourism Signs: Policy and Guidance Notes' document to define the policy and explain the procedure that is used to determine which applications qualify for tourism signing.
- 5.2.2 It is stated within this document that, 'Brown and White Tourism Signing is not for advertising but to help local visitors from outside the local area find facilities easily and safely, normally towards the end of their journey.' 'As a general rule, facilities, which are easily located on a main road, are not eligible for tourism signing.
- 5.2.3 In addition, 'signing will be considered for tourist destinations that are defined as a permanently established attraction or facility which attracts, or is used by visitors to an area and is open to the public without prior booking during its normal opening hours.' Typical tourist destinations include; visitor centres, historic buildings, museums, parks & gardens, zoos, theme parks, holiday parks and rural public houses/hotels/B&Bs/Restaurants & cafés/recreational facilities.
- 5.2.4 All applicants, regardless of the type of attraction must fulfil the following criteria:
- Must have adequate on-site parking or off-site parking within reasonable walking distance.
  - Must not erect any advertisement at/near the brown tourist sign and must remove any off-site signing in place.
  - Facilities must be adequately marketed, including location, opening times, facilities, etc.
  - Location of facilities with clear direction, and where appropriate public transport access, must be adequately advertised.
  - Must have necessary planning permission for the establishment.

5.2.5 In addition to these general requirements there are then additional criteria based on the type of visitor attraction. See the policy document for more information<sup>7</sup>.

5.2.6 Furthermore, it is stated within the policy that eligibility under the criteria does not automatically guarantee entitlement to tourist signs. Additional factors such as visual impact, road safety and traffic management needs, as well as appropriateness and quality of the facilities will also be considered.

### 5.3 TOWN CENTRE DESTINATIONS

5.3.1 Having considered the SCC Policy, a list of all signed destinations was drawn up. This is provided in table 5-1. An assessment has been made as to which of these are key tourist sites. These were based on those identified in the initial scoping report and from assessing the information provided on each on the internet. Feedback from TDBC and SCC also informed this decision.

**Table 5-1: Current tourist destinations in Taunton and associated signing**

Destination	Key site	Meets policy	Comments on current signing
<b>Town centre sites</b>			
Castle Hotel		✓	Focused on town centre
Golf course, Vivary Park and High Ropes		✓	Focused in vicinity of site
United Dojos Martial Arts		No longer in operation	One sign
Cricket Museum	✓	✓	-Ok from western direction -Not signed from any other direction
Cricket Ground	✓	✓	-From the east directed to town centre parking -Ok from western direction, signed to town centre parking
Museum of Somerset	✓	✓	-From the east directed to town centre parking -Ok from western direction, signed to town centre parking
Swimming Pool		✓	One sign in vicinity
Canalside car park		n/a	One sign in vicinity

<sup>7</sup> <http://www.somerset.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-transport/signs-and-road-markings/apply-for-a-tourism-sign/>

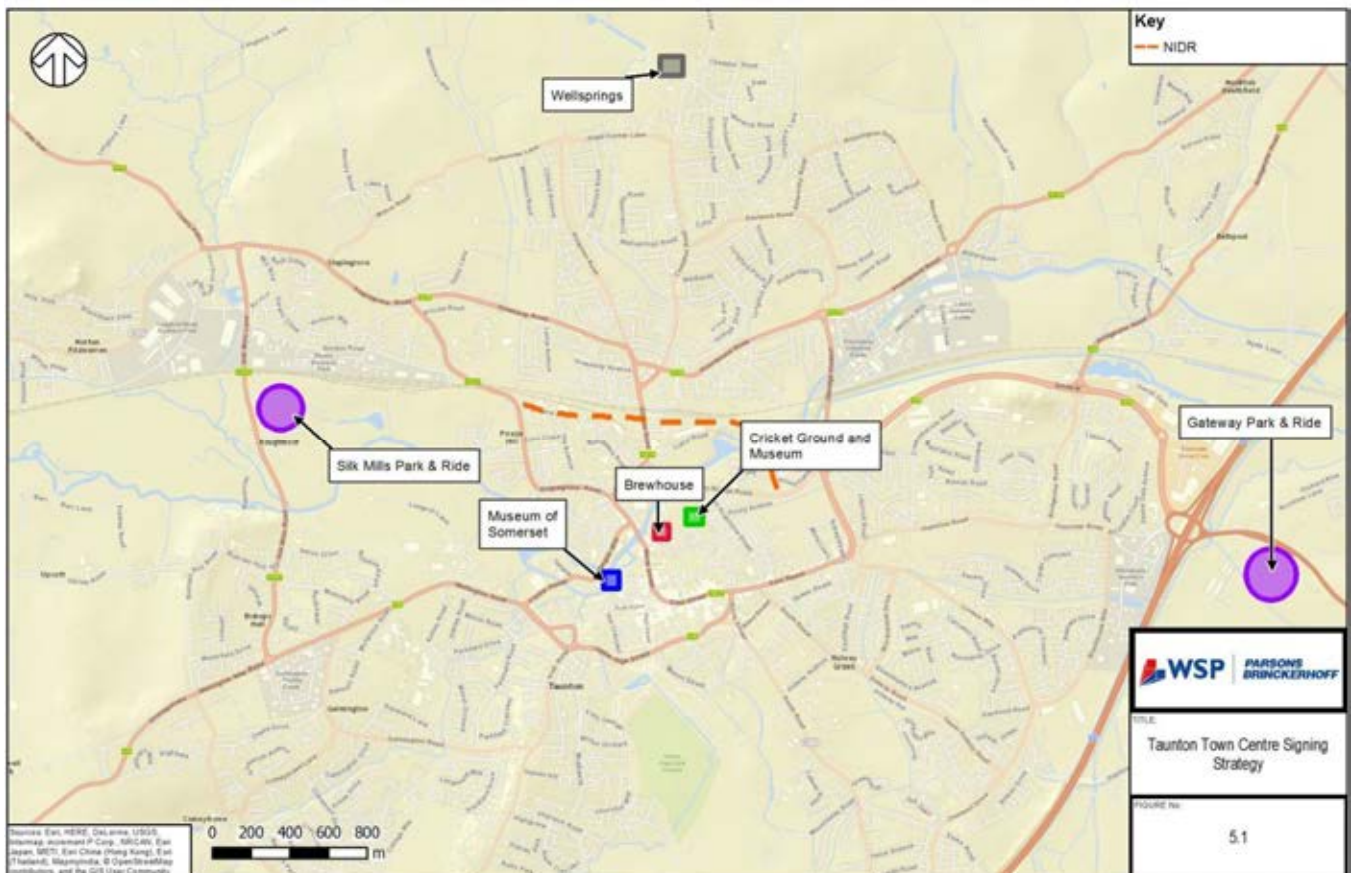
Brewhouse Theatre and Art Centre	✓	✓	Ok but largely from west and locally, leave as is.
Corner House Hotel		✓	One sign in vicinity
<b>Periphery sites</b>			
Shopping			On generic sign on A358 from east
Hotels			On generic sign on A358 from east
Campgrounds			Signed in advance of Creech Castle
Leisure facilities		✓	On ADS between J25 and Hankridge roundabout
Wellsprings leisure centre	Potentially as key events held here	✓	Very well signed from J25
Blackbrook leisure centre		✓	Well signed from J25
Racecourse		✓	Currently ok from J25 Signed ok on A38 in town centre

### 5.3.2

In addition to the assessment of key sites, each site was assessed against the SCC Brown & White Tourism sign policy. The key factors considered were, whether there was suitable parking in the vicinity, whether it is a permanent site (including well-advertised) and its location from the strategic road network. This is also identified in table 5-1. The location of the keys sites are shown in figure 5-1 below.



Figure 5-1: Location of key tourist sites in Taunton town centre



## 5.4 EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW FOR TOWN CENTRE SITES

- 5.4.1 For those driving into Taunton specifically for the Museum of Somerset, motorists are informed to follow the town centre car park signs. These are located on the A38 Wellington approach and A358 from junction 25 of the M5.
- 5.4.2 Similarly, for the cricket ground, motorists approaching from the west along the A38 Wellington Road are directed to follow the town centre car parks. For motorists approaching the cricket ground from the east along the A358, motorists are directed by the text 'cricket ground' and on a separate sign the 'cricket museum'.
- 5.4.3 Signing to the Brewhouse Theatre and Arts Centre is limited for motorists approaching from the A38, Wellington direction. However, signing from the east along the A358, Toneyway, appears to be frequent and clearly directs motorists directly to the site. Signing in the vicinity of the theatre is good and consistent.
- 5.4.4 Of the other tourist destination sites in Taunton, some are no longer there, so these signs can be removed, these are covered in the below section. Of those that are present, many are sufficient and consistent and apply with the tourist signing policy.
- 5.4.5 On the A358, on the approach to Hankridge roundabout, there are a few locations where signing could be tidied up as there have been new sign plates added to existing which confuse the consistency of the signing but also make the signing too cluttered and therefore difficult for motorists to take in.

- 5.4.6 Overall, signing for tourist destinations within Taunton are generally well signed and the signing appears relatively new and clear. However, there are improvements which can be made in terms of consolidating and tidying up the current signing to make sure tourists are getting the information as clearly and succinctly as possible.
- 5.4.1 In addition to a review of the current signing, an assessment has been made as to whether the town centre car parks are the most suitable locations for motorists to be directed to. The town centre car parks refer to Orchard and High Street, which have 810 spaces. As part of Taunton Deane's Parking Strategy, the demand in 2010 for each of these car parks was 61% and 79% respectively. Although this figure needs revising it gives an indication that by directing tourists to these car parks to access the cricket ground and museum, they should be able to find a space, which will increase their confidence in their experience of Taunton. In addition, Orchard has 2 levels of charging providing visitors with a choice of tariff which they can select based on what suits their plan for the day.
- 5.4.2 That being said, capacity at these car parks could be challenging due to the fact that as mentioned in chapter 4, the town centre car parks (Orchard and High Street) are part of the car park signing strategy for shoppers and not just tourist destinations. This reinforces that promotion and use of the Park & Ride sites is an important part of the visitor experience, particularly when car parking may be busy, such as on cricket match days. It also strengthens the role of the full colour VMS signs being able to display messages such as 'Cricket match – use Park & Ride'.
- 5.4.3 Furthermore, as the cricket ground and museum are signed to the town centre car parks, it is imperative that pedestrian signing from these car parks is then provided to each of these destinations.

## 5.5 PROPOSED SIGNING FOR TOWN CENTRE SITES

### A358 TONEWAY

- 5.5.1 The first key tourist sign that motorists see states 'shopping' and 'hotels'. In addition, other signs have been tacked onto the bottom, adding to the confusion. This is quite messy and can be confusing; therefore it is recommended that this sign is replaced. It is proposed that the generic destinations such as shopping are removed and the signing to destinations beyond Taunton are introduced (discussed further on in section 5.5). In addition, symbols are used to pick out the other key destinations in the town.
- 5.5.2 The ADS sign on the approach to Creech Castle also suffers from a lot of additional signing and patching being added to it. Also writing for the camp grounds brown sign is small. Therefore, it is proposed to remove these destinations and focus on some of the key sites, in particular those which require turning at this junction, the racecourse, rugby club and Blackbrook leisure centre.
- 5.5.3 There is also duplicated signing on the approach to the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout. Therefore, it is proposed to consolidate these two signs and ensure they are simpler to read and comprehend for motorists and they are consistent with the previous and subsequent signing.

### A38 VICTORIA PARKWAY

- 5.5.4 On the approach to the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout. The current sign states the cricket ground and theatre are to the left but this is not shown as a brown tourist sign. This is not consistent with other signing and therefore, it is proposed that this is updated to ensure the information is provided but in a way that is recognisable to tourists and is consistent with other signing.

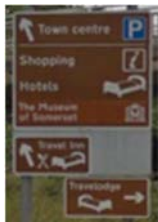





## MISCELLANEOUS







- 5.5.5 There are instances where there is not much tourist signing, in particular from the A358 Minehead direction. However, considering the SCC policy and that brown and white tourist signs should be used towards the end of the journey, it is not recommended that additional signing is implemented at this stage.

## OVERVIEW

- 5.5.6 Based on a review of the current signing, table 5-2 below recommends proposed signing improvements for town centre locations. When considering where and what information should be provided, the SCC Brown & White Tourism Sign Policy has been taken into account. As with the signing for the Park & Ride sites and car parking signing, they are indicative only and have been calculated using the SCC TMC Schedule of Rates (2015-2016) and no C2 stats have been obtained. Detailed design is required and costs may change following this.

**Table 5-2: Proposed changes to tourist signing in Taunton**

Location	Current Sign	Proposed sign	Indicative cost	Status
A358 Toneway from J25				
Between J25 and Hankridge roundabout			£2422	Preferred option
A358 from east on approach to Creech Castle junction			£363	Preferred option
Between Creech Castle and on approach to Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 RAB		 Wellsprings sign plate to be	£2463	Preferred option

		kept		
A38 Victoria Parkway				
A38 Victoria Parkway on approach to Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout			£799	Preferred option
East Reach				
Opp South Street		Remove	Assumed SCC Traffic Management can easily remove	Quick win
A3038				
Opp Canal Road		Remove	Assumed SCC Traffic Management can easily remove	Quick Win
Before left turn to Priory Avenue housing (on bottom of ADS)		Remove – will tie in with NIDR signing	Assumed SCC Traffic Management can easily remove	Quick win

- 5.5.7 In summary, there are some quick wins that can be implemented that will reduce some sign clutter. Moreover, some sign consolidation will also reduce clutter. Furthermore, there are instances where the current signing can be made clearer and the destinations on them rationalised so that the key destinations in Taunton are shown as a priority. Further consultation is required with the Somerset County Cricket Club regarding the potential for a coach drop off outside the ground and the best places for visitors to park, therefore further signing changes may be required.
- 5.5.8 The overall costs for the suggested improvements are approximately £6047 but this does not include a number of quick wins, where it has been assumed that the SCC Traffic Management Team can easily implement these at limited cost.

## 5.6 DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON

- 5.6.1 In addition to reviewing tourist destinations within Taunton, a review has been undertaken of the signs within Taunton on the strategic routes to tourist destinations beyond the town. A summary of those reviewed is provided in table 5-3 below. These sites were identified by TDBC as key sites.

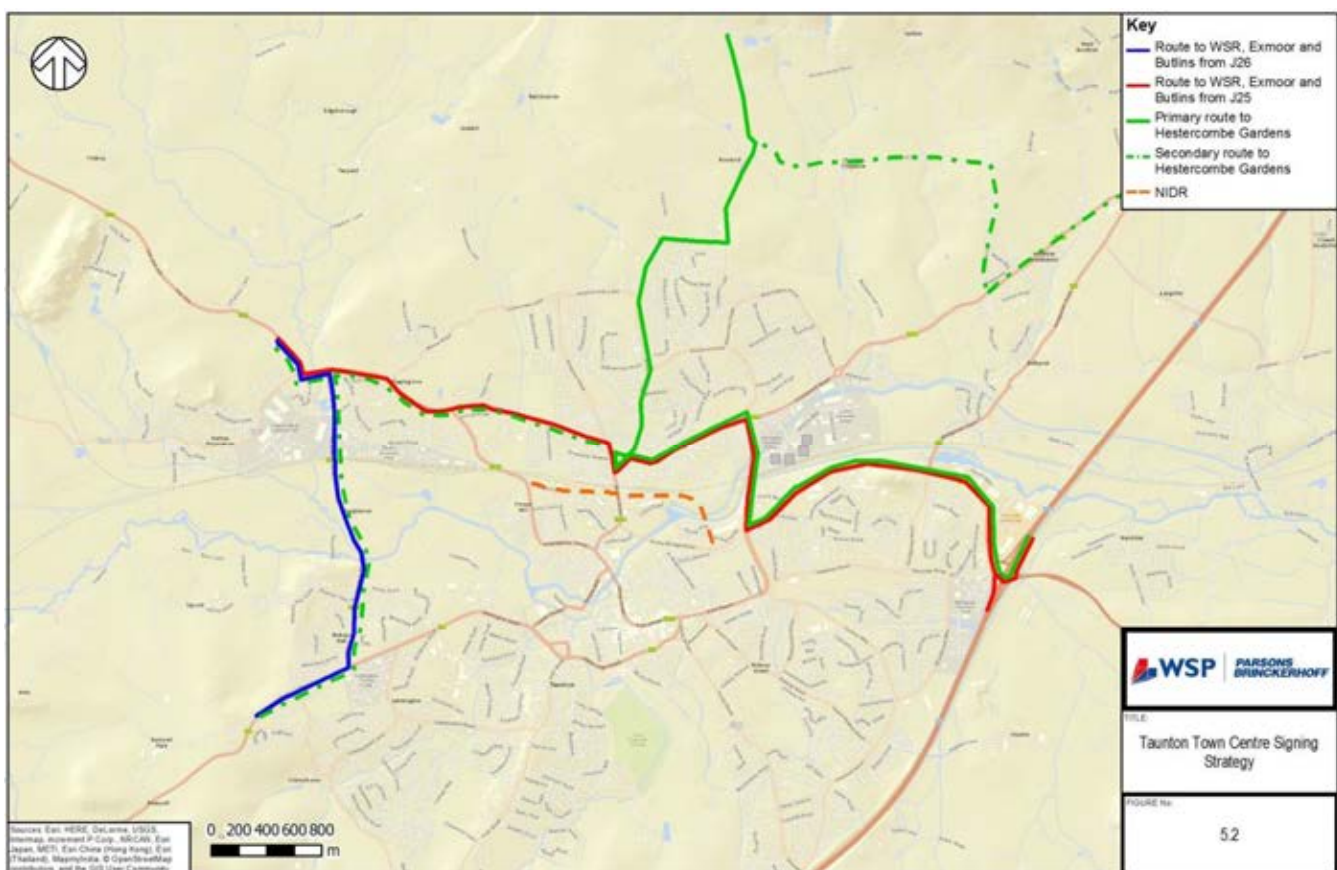
**Table 5-3: Current destinations outside Taunton**

Destination	Meets policy	Comments on current signing
Hestercombe Gardens	✓	Signing is generally ok from all directions, some areas where minor improvements can be made
West Somerset Railway	✓	Is signed from J26 and also through Taunton but generally not consistently
Exmoor	✓	Signed from M5 southbound but piecemeal through town
Butlins	✓	Is signed from J26 Also motorway sign on northbound approach to J25

- 5.6.2 Hestercombe Gardens are located to the north of Taunton in Cheddon Fitzpaine. The route to the site is through Taunton and is approximately 15 minutes from the motorway. The information on Hestercombe Garden's website directs motorists from junction 25 along the A358, past the station and along Cheddon Road.
- 5.6.3 In order to fully assess the provision of the Hestercombe Gardens signing, the scope set out in chapter 1 has been widened for the purpose of this site only. As well as key routes in Taunton identified in figure 2-1, the more rural routes to the north of Taunton have also been surveyed to check for consistent and clear signing. This includes but also covers additional routes to that described on the Hestercombe Gardens website.
- 5.6.4 The West Somerset Railway (WSR) starts in Bishops Lydeard and access from Taunton is along the A358. Signing has been assessed through the strategic routes in Taunton only from the M5 junction 25.

- 5.6.5 Butlins is situated in Minehead. On the M5 southbound there is signing that directs people to Minehead via junction 24 (but this is in reference to Exmoor more specifically). In addition, using Google Maps to find a route from Bristol, it takes motorists via junction 23 along the A39. However, Butlin's website does direct motorists via Taunton and states that this is the 'simplest route'. Therefore, discussion may be required with Butlins to discuss the most appropriate route to the site. Nonetheless, for the purpose of this review the signing through Taunton has been considered as it is understood that some motorists will use this route regardless of signing further north on the M5 southbound and in addition, for those coming from the M5 northbound direction Butlins is signed from the M5 at junction 25.
- 5.6.6 In terms of Exmoor, this is a large area. However, there is a brown tourist sign on the M5 southbound just after junction 23 which states that for 'Exmoor via Minehead Jct 24, Brendon Hills Jct 25 and Dulverton Jct 27.' This is reinforced by signing for Exmoor on the approach to junction 25. Therefore, this route takes people through Taunton and out on the A358 towards Minehead.
- 5.6.7 A summary of the principal routing to the destinations outlined above are shown in figure 5-2 below.

**Figure 5-2: Routing to tourist destinations beyond Taunton**



## 5.7 EXISTING SIGNING REVIEW FOR DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON

- 5.7.1 An overall review of the current signing to Exmoor, Butlins, WSR and Hestercombe Gardens are provided in Appendix B.

## BUTLINS, WSR AND EXMOOR

- 5.7.2 Approaching Taunton from the south, there is signing at the M5 junction 26 for Butlins and the WSR along the A38. Following the A38 towards Taunton, on the approach to the Silk Mills roundabout, there is signing which directs people onto the A3065 Silk Mills Road. This states that for Butlins and the WSR 'follow Minehead.' Minehead is well signed along the A3065 route and then onto the A358 out towards Minehead.
- 5.7.3 Butlins is currently signed off the M5 northbound and Exmoor is signed on the M5 southbound at junction 25. There is a sign on the splitter island of the Toneway stating both destinations and directing motorists along the A358 into Taunton.
- 5.7.4 Once on the A358, the current tourist signing does not mention these destinations until motorists reach the approach to the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout, where there are currently two duplicated signs directing motorists right. Proposals to improve the signing on this section of road are detailed in section 5.5.
- 5.7.5 Once motorists have gone over the Obridge, there is a signing directing those going to WSR to turn right. On the splitter island of the Obridge Viaduct/A358/A3259 there is a sign for Hestercombe and WSR. The WSR is then fairly well signed around the top of the gyratory (St Andrew's Road), Kingston Road before joining Greenway Road. It is also signed at the Greenway Road/Staplegrave Road junction to ensure motorists keep on this route. There is no specific signing for either Exmoor or Butlins.
- 5.7.6 Approaching Taunton from the A38 Bridgwater, there is no signing for either the WSR, Butlins or Exmoor.

## HESTERCOMBE GARDENS

- 5.7.7 On the A38 Wellington approach to Taunton, there is signing for Hestercombe, on the approach to the Silk Mills roundabout, which directs people onto the A3065. Once on the A3065 signing for Hestercombe is less obvious.
- 5.7.8 The first sign on the A358 Minehead approach to Taunton is in advance of the Silk Mills roundabout, directing motorists straight ahead. Signing along Staplegrave and Greenway Road is generally good and consistent but with some potential decision points where the route to Hestercombe is not particularly clear. In particular in advance of Kingston Road, the current sign is upside down, suggesting that motorists use Kingston Road rather than continuing ahead before turning up Cheddon Road. This could be very confusing for motorists and would be a quick win to ensure motorists are getting a clear message.
- 5.7.9 Following the route to Hestercombe out along Cheddon Road, Lyngford Lane and Pitchers Hill it is again consistent along the route. The small flower symbols are used, which assist motorists to keep to the route but they are also appropriate to the rural setting.
- 5.7.10 Hestercombe is also signed from A38 Bridgwater Road down the A3259 to Monkton Heathfield and then along Mead Way/Greenway. Again there are a couple of decision points at which it is not clear to motorists which way they should be heading, so potentially reinforcement at these locations is required to remove any confusion. In particular at the Greenway/Sidbrook junction, there is a fingerpost sign but it is not clear which way Hestercombe Gardens is.
- 5.7.11 In addition at the junction of the A3259 and Mead Way there is a non-standard sign which displays the 'flower' symbol and a bus, pointing straight ahead. It is assumed this is to prevent buses going along Mead Way and Greenway to access Hestercombe as this is a narrow route. Although it is non-standard it is considered that this should remain as it is.

- 5.7.12 For those who continue straight ahead on the A3259 (such as buses), signing is then consistent and relatively frequent along Priorswood.
- 5.7.13 Hestercombe is signed on the M5 from both north and southbound directions. From junction 25 the signing on the gyratory itself is limited and there is potential that motorists could end up going towards Ilminster rather than Taunton. This also applies to those coming from the south.
- 5.7.14 Once on the A358, the current signing is piecemeal until motorists reach the approach to the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout, where Hestercombe is then signed right. Proposals to improve the signing on this section of road are detailed in section 5.5.
- 5.7.15 Turning right at the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout, over Obridge, there is a signing directing those going to Hestercombe Gardens to 'follow Cheddon'. This is then replicated a number of times on Priorswood Road. The 'flower' sign then directs motorists around the A3038 gyratory in the vicinity of the railway station to enable them to then proceed along Cheddon Road.
- 5.7.16 There is potential to make sure that Hestercombe Gardens are picked up for anybody who is coming from the west along Greenway Road and misses the turning up Cheddon Road or anyone who joins Priorswood Road after this, as there is currently no signing along here.
- 5.7.17 In summary the signing to Hestercombe Gardens is relatively good, providing a clear route through Taunton and then along the rural lanes to the site itself. In terms of the signing to Exmoor, Butlins and the WSR, there are inconsistencies and potential 'blind spots' which could be improved.

## 5.8 PROPOSED SIGNING FOR DESTINATIONS BEYOND TAUNTON

- 5.8.1 Based on the review of the signing audit, a number of changes to the tourist destination signing in Taunton are recommended. These are discussed on a route by route basis below. A site visit was undertaken in April to assess the current signing provision. Where a sign has stated 'follow Minehead' for example, the signing for the stated destination has been checked throughout the route to ensure it is consistent and easy for motorists to follow. The recommendations are based on the observations from the site visit and the SCC Brown & White Tourism Signs Policy.

### BUTLINS, WSR AND EXMOOR

#### A358 STAPLEGROVE ROAD AND GREENWAY ROAD

- 5.8.2 At the Staplegrove Road/Greenway Road mini roundabout there is an old sign stating Somerset World and Exmoor, this should be replaced to state the new destinations. Although this is not essential, it does provide a 'quick win' to make the signing more consistent for motorists.

#### CLIFTON TERRACE/KINGSTON ROAD/ST ANDREW'S ROAD GYRATORY

- 5.8.3 Coming from the east towards the Clifton Terrace/Kingston Road/St Andrew's Road gyratory destinations are signed straight over to St Andrew's Road. However, for any motorists that may miss and head left onto Clifton Terrace there is a WSR patch which has been added to the direction signing which makes the sign cluttered. WSR is signed as 'follow Minehead' further back along the route and the sign is stating Minehead right. However, the patch makes the sign harder to read therefore it is recommended a new sign is added at this location to make sure the route is easy to follow.



### **A358 OBRIDGE VIADUCT**

- 5.8.4 On the Obridge Viaduct approach to Priorswood Road there is a current sign which is not consistent with previous signs, in that Exmoor and Butlins are not signed and Wellsprings is dominant in its positioning. Therefore, it is proposed that this sign is redesigned to incorporate these destinations and the sign is made clearer.

### **A38 BRIDGWATER**

- 5.8.5 As for Priorswood Road above, there is currently no signing on the A38 Bridgwater approach into Taunton which directs motorists to either WSR, Exmoor or Butlins. There is potential to add a sign in advance of the A3259 junction to direct motorists to follow Minehead.

### **JUNCTION 25 ROUNDABOUT**

- 5.8.6 As mentioned in the previous sections there is signing to some of the destination on the motorway, acknowledging that these signs can be expensive, it is not proposed that any additional motorway signing is implemented. However, once coming down the slip way on both approaches there is no signing to inform motorists which direction they need to go for Exmoor, Butlins and the WSR. Therefore, it is proposed that signs are placed on the roundabout to reinforce the direction of these. It is recommended that these are considered as part of the wider junction 25 project.

### **A358 TONEWAY**

- 5.8.7 As discussed in section 5.5, signs at this location are currently duplicated therefore it is proposed that these are consolidated into one sign and made clearer.

### **A3038 PRIORY BRIDGE ROAD**

- 5.8.8 There is currently a directional ADS on the Priory Bridge Road approach to the Toneway/Victoria Parkway/A3038/A358 roundabout. There is potential to add a patch for each of the destinations to capture any motorists coming from the centre of town.

### **HESTERCOMBE GARDENS**

#### **A3065 SILK MILLS ROAD**

- 5.8.9 Signing at the A38/A3065 roundabout directs motorists heading to Hestercombe Gardens down the A3065. There is then no clear signing directing them to turn right at the A3065/Staplegrove Road roundabout. Therefore, it is proposed that a 'flower patch' is added to the current ADS in advance of this decision point to provide continuous and clear signing.

#### **CLIFTON TERRACE/KINGSTON ROAD/ST ANDREW'S ROAD GYRATORY**

- 5.8.10 There is currently a Hestercombe Gardens 'flower' symbol on an ADS sign on Kingston Road. This is very worn and is difficult to read, therefore replacing this is a simple 'quick win'.

### **RURAL ROADS ON APPROACH TO HESTERCOMBE GARDENS**




- 5.8.11 Hestercombe is also signed from Monkton Heathfield. At the junction of Greenway and Sidbrook Road there is a direction sign for Hestercombe but it is not clear and is not specifically for Hestercombe Gardens as a destination. Therefore, it is recommended that a brown tourist sign is placed here.


- 5.8.12 Furthermore, at Lyngford Lane/Pitcher's Hill junction there is a brown tourist sign but this is for those coming from the south on Lyngford Lane and not those who have come from the Monkton Heathfield direction. Furthermore, the positioning of the existing sign is not clear as the junction is on a bend and the sign is not in advance of the bend so it is not clear for those coming from Taunton. Therefore, it is recommended that the existing sign is relocated further south and a new sign plate is added to the existing finger post for those coming from Monkton Heathfield.





### A358 OBRIDGE VIADUCT


- 5.8.13 As with the previous comments on the other destinations beyond Taunton, the current brown tourist sign on the Obridge Viaduct is not consistent with previous signs, particularly for Exmoor and Butlins. Therefore, it is proposed that this sign is redesigned to incorporate these destinations and the sign is made clearer. It will continue to sign Hestercombe Gardens.

**Table 5-4: Proposed signing to tourist destinations outside Taunton**

Location	Current Sign	Comments	Status
<b>Butlins, WSR and Exmoor</b>			
A358 Staplegrove Road and Greenway Road			
At Staplegrove Road/Greenway Road junction		Replace brown tourist sign with new Butlins Exmoor WSR	Required/ quick win
Clifton Terrace/Kingston Road/St Andrew's Road gyratory			
Splitter island, Clifton Terrace		Replace sign to separate WSR and have as separate sign plate.	Required/ quick win
A358 Obridge Viaduct			
Obridge Viaduct approach to Priorswood Road roundabout		Redesign to add in Exmoor and Butlins. Also potential to re-order with Wellsprings sports centre at bottom.	Preferred option
A38 Bridgwater			

On A38 between Walford Cross and A3259 Monkton Junction	N/A	Add new tourist sign Exmoor Butlins WSR Follow Minehead	Required
Junction 25 roundabout			
On A358 just off the M5 southbound slip road	N/A	Add new Exmoor , Butlins, WSR, Hestercombe brown flag sign on splitter island	To be considered in Jct 25 scheme
On A358 just off the M5 northbound slip road	N/A	Add new Exmoor , Butlins, WSR, Hestercombe brown flag sign on splitter island	To be considered in Jct 25 scheme
On A358 just off the M5 on splitter island	N/A	Replace existing tourist sign (re-order with Exmoor first) and add WSR and Hestercombe	To be considered in Jct 25 scheme
A358 Toneway			
Between Creech Castle and on approach to Wickes RAB		Take down and replace both signs and erect sign stating: Cricket Museum Follow Minehead for Exmoor Butlins WSR Hestercombe Gardens	Preferred option

Hestercombe Gardens			
A38 Wellington Road approach to Taunton and Silk Mills Road			
Silk Mills Lane just past turning to Bookers (north of Great Western Way)		Add flower patch for Hestercombe Gardens to existing sign	Preferred option
Clifton Terrace/Kingston Road/St Andrew's Road gyratory			
Kingston Road		Replace faded flower patch	Quick Win
Rural roads on approach to Hestercombe Gardens			
Lyngford Lane/Pitcher's Hill junction		Add Hestercombe flag at junction, for approach from Monkton (potentially on finger post).  Also reposition existing flower sign for those approaching from Taunton on Lyngford Lane, further south to improve visibility of the sign to motorists.	Preferred option
Greenway/Sidbrook Road		Replace blue bordered worn Hestercombe sign with brown sign and / or standard Hestercombe flower sign	Required

A358 Obridge Viaduct			
Obridge Viaduct approach to Priorswood Road roundabout		As per comments above for Exmoor - sign to be re-designed and Hestercombe to remain.	Preferred option
Junction 25 roundabout			
See section above on Butlins, WSR and Exmoor			
A358 Toneway			
See section above on Butlins, WSR and Exmoor			
A3038 Priory Bridge Road			
See section above on Butlins, WSR and Exmoor			

- 5.8.14 Signing to the WSR in particular is good throughout Taunton. Butlins is signed well from the A38 Wellington direction but is less so from junction 25. Similarly, Exmoor is also less consistently signed. There is no signing to any of these destinations on the A38 Bridgwater approach to Taunton.
- 5.8.15 There would be benefit to improving the signing to all three destinations from junction 25 as Exmoor is specifically signed off the M5 at this point. Additional signing would also be of benefit on the A38 Bridgwater approach to Taunton, which signs motorists through Monkton Heathfield rather than Taunton town centre.

- 5.8.16 Generally signing to Hestercombe is very clear and consistent. However there are a couple of decision points that could benefit from some additional signing to make the route clearer, in the town itself but also on the rural roads in the vicinity of Hestercombe Gardens.

## 5.9 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.9.1 In relation to the town centre destinations, there are some quick wins that can be implemented and with some sign consolidation will reduce sign clutter and provide a clearer picture to motorists. The overall costs of these recommendations are approximately £6047.
- 5.9.2 With regard to the identified destinations beyond Taunton, the signing is generally good but some additional signing will make it clearer for tourists wishing to travel through the town to reach the destinations beyond.
- 5.9.3 The tourist destination signing while considered in relation to suitable car parks, is distinct from the Park & Ride and car park signing and therefore the VMS Study. While all three would help improve the visitor experience to Taunton the proposed tourist signs are not critical to the VMS proposals. The ideal, 'gold plated' option would be to implement the changes to all categories of signing at one time but it is acknowledged that due to budgetary pressures this may be difficult.
- 5.9.4 In summary the following recommendations are proposed for tourist signing as a whole in Taunton:
- Pedestrian signing between the car parks and each destination is reviewed
  - Consultation with those businesses where changes to their current tourist signs are proposed is undertaken
    - In relation to this it is recommended that consultation is undertaken with Butlins to discuss the directions provided on their website
    - Consultation is undertaken with the Somerset County Cricket Club regarding car and coach parking
  - Junction 25 scheme to consider potential improvements in relation to signing to Exmoor, Butlins, WSR and Hestercombe Gardens
  - Implement changes as shown in tables 5-2 and 5-4 above.

## 6 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

- 6.1.1 This report has examined Park & Ride signing, car park signs and brown tourist signs in Taunton. Overall while there is a piecemeal approach in some areas, there are relatively simple solutions to improve the signing in Taunton across all of the signing categories looked at. Improving signing to all of these places would help improve wayfinding within Taunton, which is a key aim that TDBC have identified in their Corporate Strategy to make Taunton welcoming and easy to get around for residents and visitors.
- 6.1.2 This chapter provides a brief final summary of each of the categories of signing before a summary of costs and the options available for implementation are discussed and final recommendations presented.

### PARK & RIDE SIGNING

- 6.1.3 Park & Ride signing is comparatively good when compared to other cities in the UK. There are a few locations where additional signing could be erected to ensure continuity and reinforce the presence of the Park & Ride sites but these are limited. In particular reinforcing the Park & Ride signing on the M5 will assist with promoting the sites and further liaison with Highways England is advised.

### CAR PARK SIGNING

- 6.1.4 Current car park signing is generally sufficient for the current situation in Taunton. However, improvements proposed in this report would provide better information and choice to motorists. These could potentially be implemented as a stand-alone package of works but equally and to have most benefit ,as part of the VMS Study. Indeed they are required as part of the VMS Study to make sure this is implemented as effectively as possible and ensure once motorists are presented with information on a VMS sign then can then follow the route to the car park at the end of their journey.

### TOURIST INFORMATION SIGNING

- 6.1.5 As with the previous categories of signing, provision is generally satisfactory, although there are instances where signing is duplicated and has been added to over the years so signs have become cluttered and difficult to read. Therefore, some rationalisation of destinations on these signs and ensuring consistency will ensure that motorists and visitors to Taunton are provided with as much information as possible but in a clear and succinct way.

### OVERALL COSTS

- 6.1.6 Table 6-2 below provides a summary of indicative costs associated with the proposed changes recommended in this report. It is split by those signs required as part of the VMS Study, those which would provide improvements and improve the overall signing in the town but are not required as part of the VMS Study and some quick wins which could be achieved relatively simply and quickly. It is assumed that SCC's Traffic Management will be able to implement the quick wins at minimal costs.
- 6.1.7 As stated in previous sections, costs are preliminary only and are based on the SCC TMC Schedule of Rates (2015-2016). No C2 stats have been obtained, therefore this and the detailed design could increase the costs provided.

Table 6-1: Summary of indicative costs

	Park & Ride signing	Car Park signing	Town centre tourist destination signing <sup>8</sup>
Required (as part of VMS)	N/A	£5191	N/A
Preferred option	£11,367	£2388	£6047
Quick win	Assumed to be carried out by SCC Traffic Management Team	Assumed to be carried out by SCC Traffic Management Team	Assumed to be carried out by SCC Traffic Management Team
Total	£11,367	£7579	£6047
Overall total	£24,933		

6.1.8 Table 6-1 demonstrates that not including the wider tourist destination, the recommended improvements within this report amount to £24,933. However, not all signs changes presented are required as part of the VMS Study. As discussed in chapter 4, there are a number of options which could be taken forward which combines the signing proposed in this report with that of the VMS Study. Therefore, the following section discusses the potential for the different options for implementation.

## OPTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1.9 For a truly improved visitor experience to Taunton the proposals in the VMS Study and this signing strategy should be implemented as a whole. However, it is recognised that this may be unrealistic due to budgetary constraints. Consequently, a number of options for implementation have been identified. The proposed options are:

- **Option 1**, all signing included – This would provide the most comprehensive package but it is acknowledged that the tourist signing is not relevant to the VMS Study and therefore this is not recommended as the best solution at this time.
- **Option 2**, all Park & Ride and car park signing included – This is the optimum scenario as it provides a comprehensive package of improvements to ensure motorists and visitors to Taunton get the best experience possible.
- **Option 3**, all Park & Ride signing included and only required car parking signs – This ensures the Park & Ride signing beyond the VMS signs is reinforced and that there is a consistent message between the proposed VMS signs and appropriate car parks. The additional 'preferred option' car park signing is not included as it is not critical to the overall routing to the key car parks.
- **Option 4**, all car park signing included (no Park & Ride signing)– while raising the profile of the Park & Ride sites is important to the overall parking strategy in Taunton, the information provided on the VMS signs could be deemed as sufficient to improving this. As such this option includes only improvements to the car park signing but this is not recommended as it does not provide sufficient reinforcement of the Park & Ride sites
- **Option 5**, only required car parking signing provided – this option provides only minimal improvements to the car park signing to ensure it is consistent with the VMS signs. Based on this it is not recommended as the favoured option for implementation.

---

<sup>8</sup> Does not include cost of changes to tourist destination signing beyond Taunton



- 6.1.10 For options 2-5, it is recommended that the tourist signing is implemented but as a separate package of works. In addition, it should be noted that there is an additional option which implements the Park & Ride signing and car park signing as independent packages if the VMS Study was to not go ahead. An overall summary of what each option provides and the costs are provided in table 6-2.

**Table 6-2: Summary of options**

	Option 1 – all signing included with VMS	Option 2 – All Park & Ride and car park signing included	Option 3 – All Park & Ride signing included and only required car parking	Option 4 – All car park signing included	Option 5 – only required car parking signing provided
VMS signing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Provides Park & Ride signs	✓	✓	✓		
Provides all car parking signs	✓	✓		✓	
Provides tourist information signs	✓				
Indicative cost	£24,933	£18,946	£16,558	£7579	£2388
Total including all VMS and POF costs (£1,057,120)	£1,082,053	£1,076,066	£1,073,678	£1,064,699	£1,059,508
Recommended option	5 <sup>th</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>

- 6.1.11 As is shown in table 6-2, the recommended option is to provide all recommended Park & Ride signs and the essential/required car park signing as part of the VMS signing. Although this does not include all car park signing it captures the core elements.
- 6.1.12 The overall recommendations of this report are:
- Implement option 3 as described above (see Appendix D for a summary of the proposed changes included in this option)
  - The tourist destination signing is implemented as a separate package of works
- 6.1.13 As part of this the following should also be considered and implemented:
- Provide marketing of the Park & Ride sites to increase awareness of the sites in conjunction with the launch of the new signing
  - Improve car park signing on entrance to Enfield, Tangier, Canon Street and Wood Street car parks
  - Pedestrian signing between the car parks and each signed tourist destination is reviewed

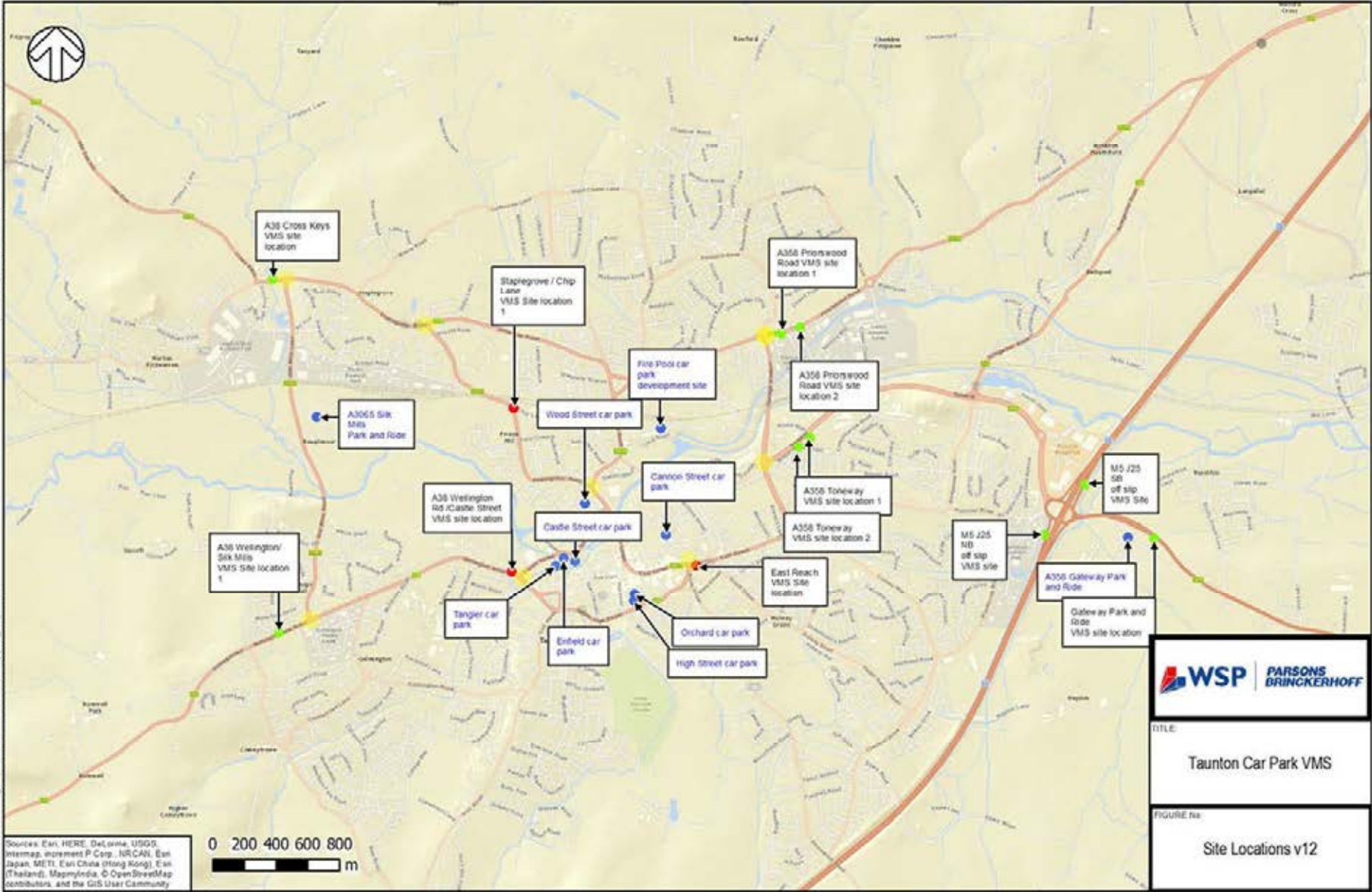
- 6.1.14 These recommendations, if taken forward would to ensure that signing in Taunton provides motorists with the best possible information and options to make informed decisions and take appropriate routes, helping combat congestion and encouraging people back to Taunton again and again.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Somerset County Council (2015) Taunton Park & Ride leaflet  
<http://www.somerset.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-transport/public-transport/taunton-flyer-park-and-ride/>
- Taunton Deane Borough Council (2016) Draft Corporate Strategy
- Taunton Deane Borough Council (2011) Taunton Car Parking Strategy 2011-2021
- Taunton Deane Borough Council (2016) Parking charges from 4 April 2016  
<https://www.tauntondeane.gov.uk/irj/go/km/docs/CouncilDocuments/TDBC/Documents/Parking%20Services/TDBC%20Parking%20tariffs%20from%204%20April%202016.pdf>
- New Economy, (2014), 'Car Parking in Town Centres'  
<http://neweconomymanchester.com/our-work/planning-housing-environment/town-centres>
- Association of Town and City Management (ATMC), (2014), 'In Town Parking: What works?',  
<http://thegreatbritishhighstreet.co.uk/pdf/GBHS-What-Works.pdf?2>

# Appendix A

**PROPOSED VMS SIGN LOCATIONS**



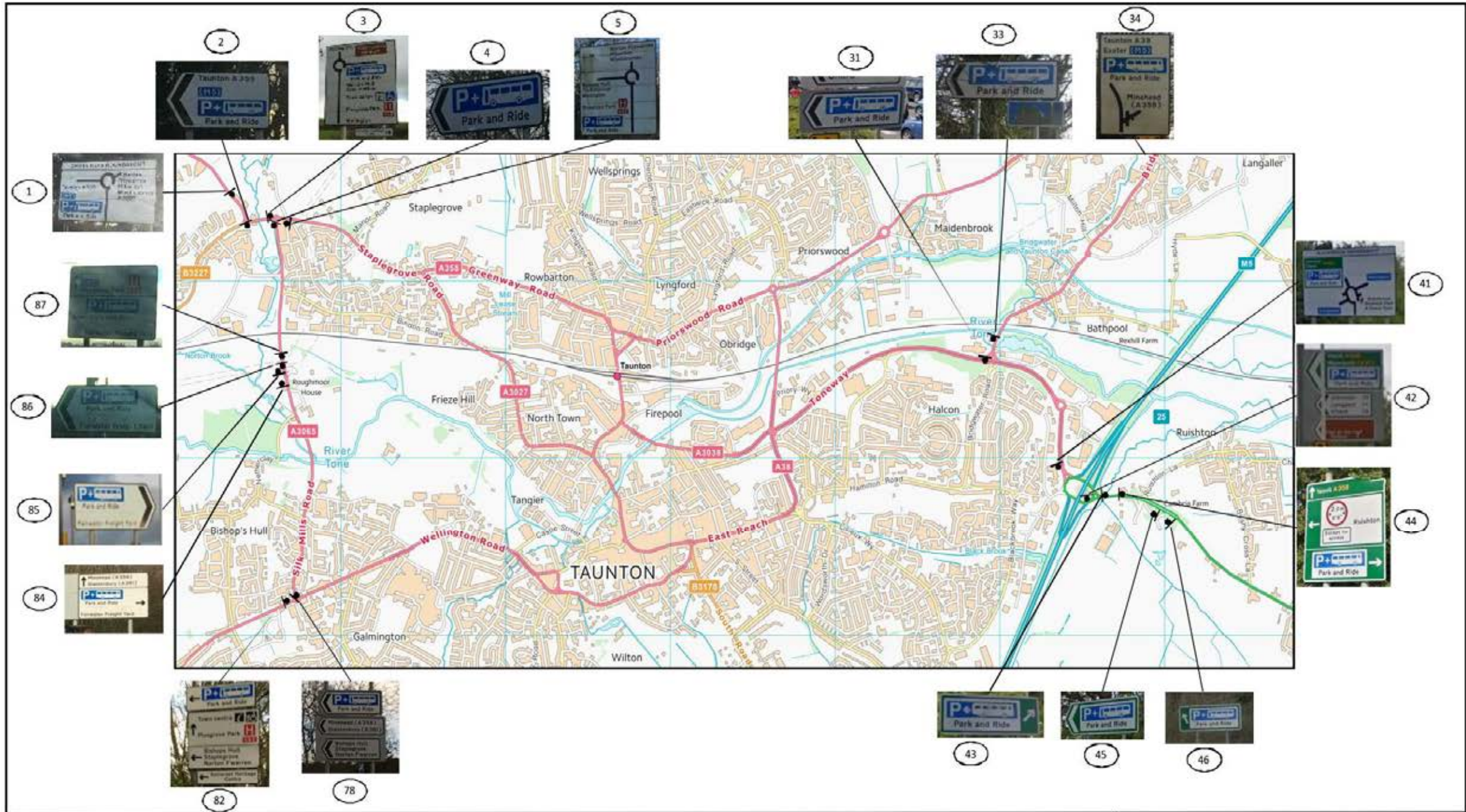
Sources: Esri, HERE, DeLorme, USGS, Intermap, increment P Corp., NRCAN, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), Esri (Thailand), Mapbox, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

0 200 400 600 800  
m

TITLE:	
Taunton Car Park VMS	
FIGURE No:	
Site Locations v12	

# Appendix B

**EXISTING SIGNING PROVISION**



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP|Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516

**WSP | PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF**

Riverside Chambers, Cade Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1623-261190

CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE  
**EXISTING PARK AND RIDE SIGNS**

DATE  
20/01/15

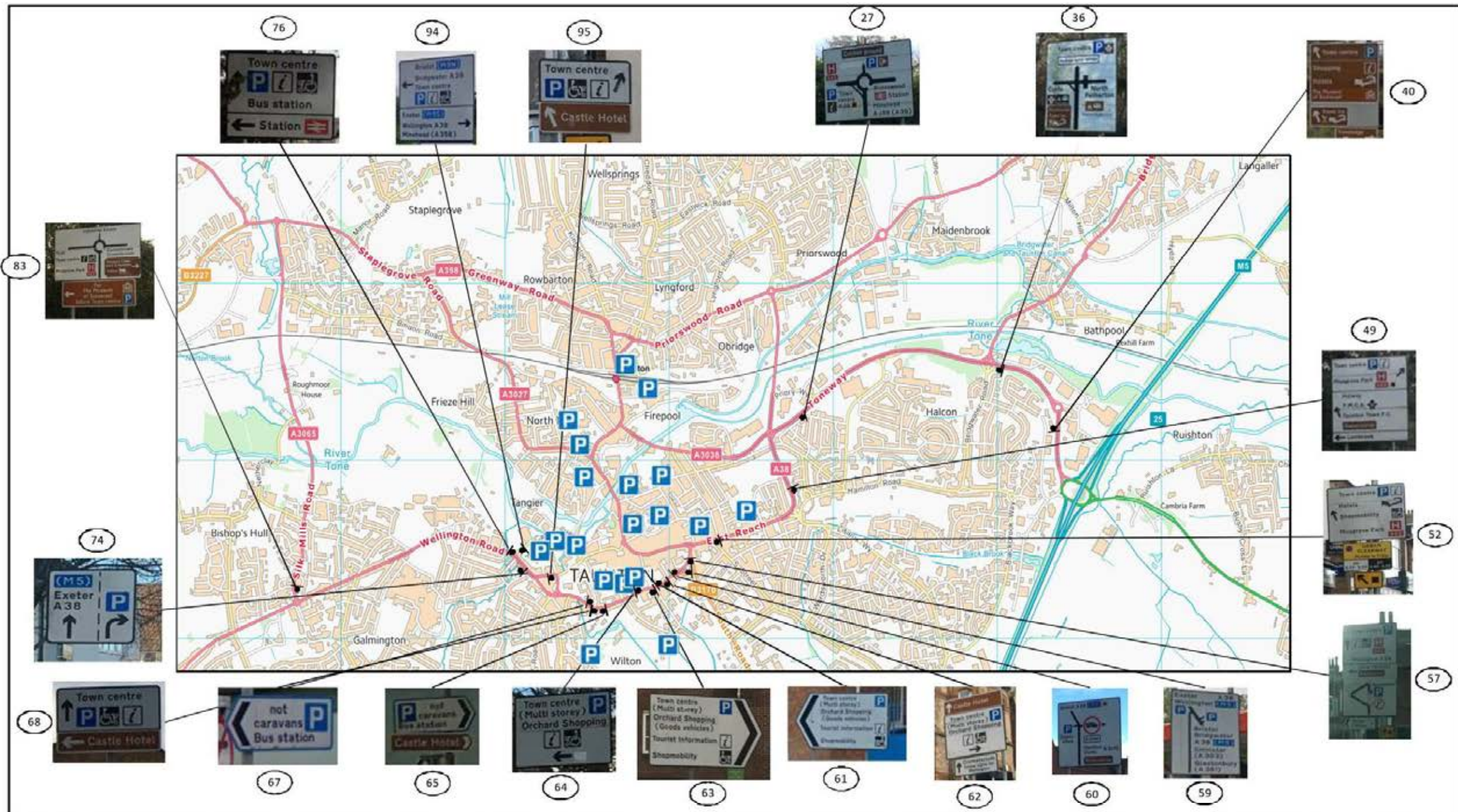
SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
GM

CHECKED  
LP

APPROVED  
LP

© Copyright WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Limited



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516

**WSP | PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF**  
Riverside Chambers, Castle Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1823-281190

CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE  
**EXISTING CAR PARKING SIGNS ON EXTERNAL ROUTES**

DATE  
20/01/15

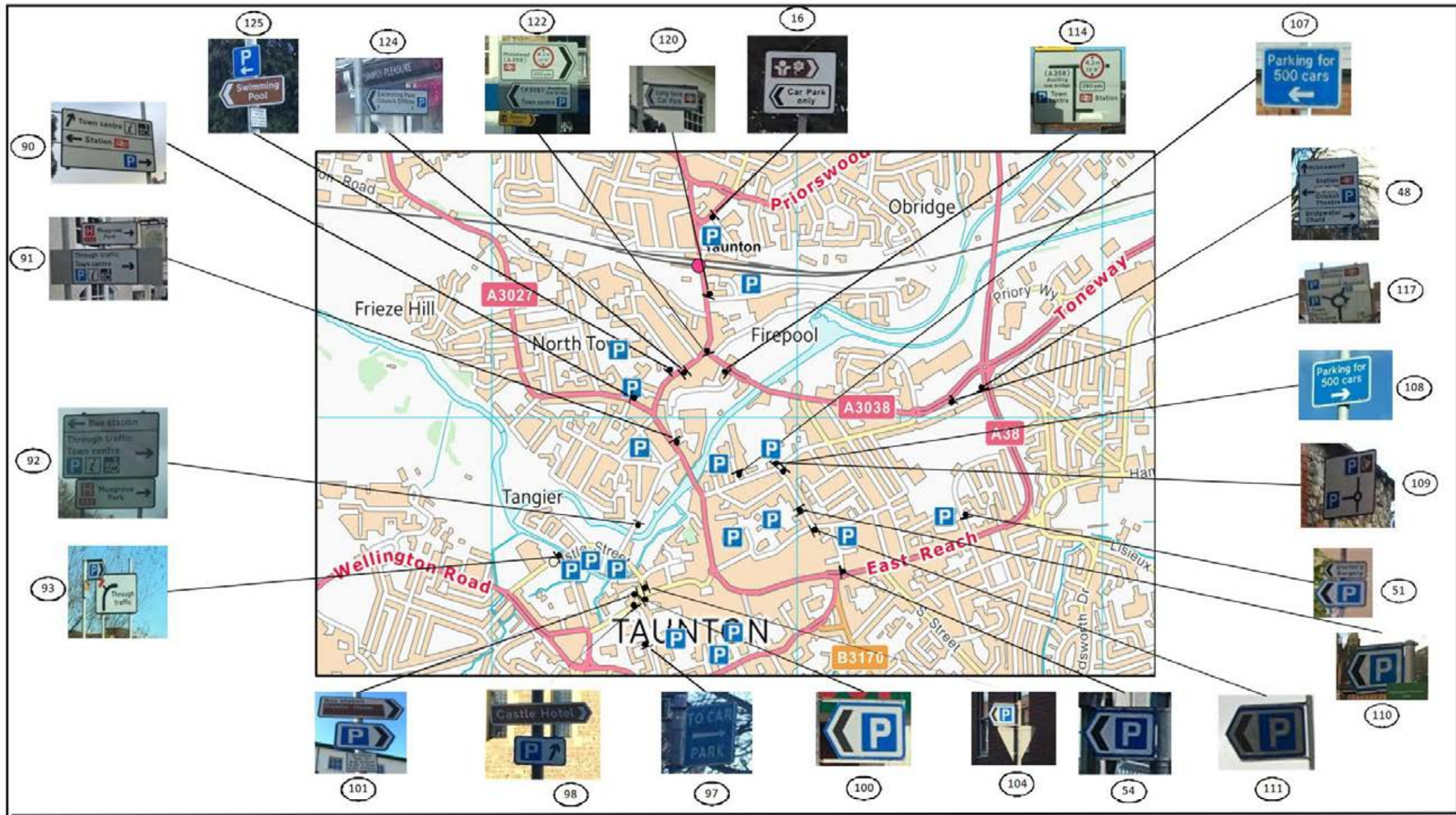
SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
GM

CHECKED  
NJ

APPROVED  
LP





This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516



WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff

Riverside Chambers, Castle Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1623-281190

CLIENT/PROJECT

**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE

**EXISTING CAR PARKING SIGNS ON INTERNAL ROUTES**

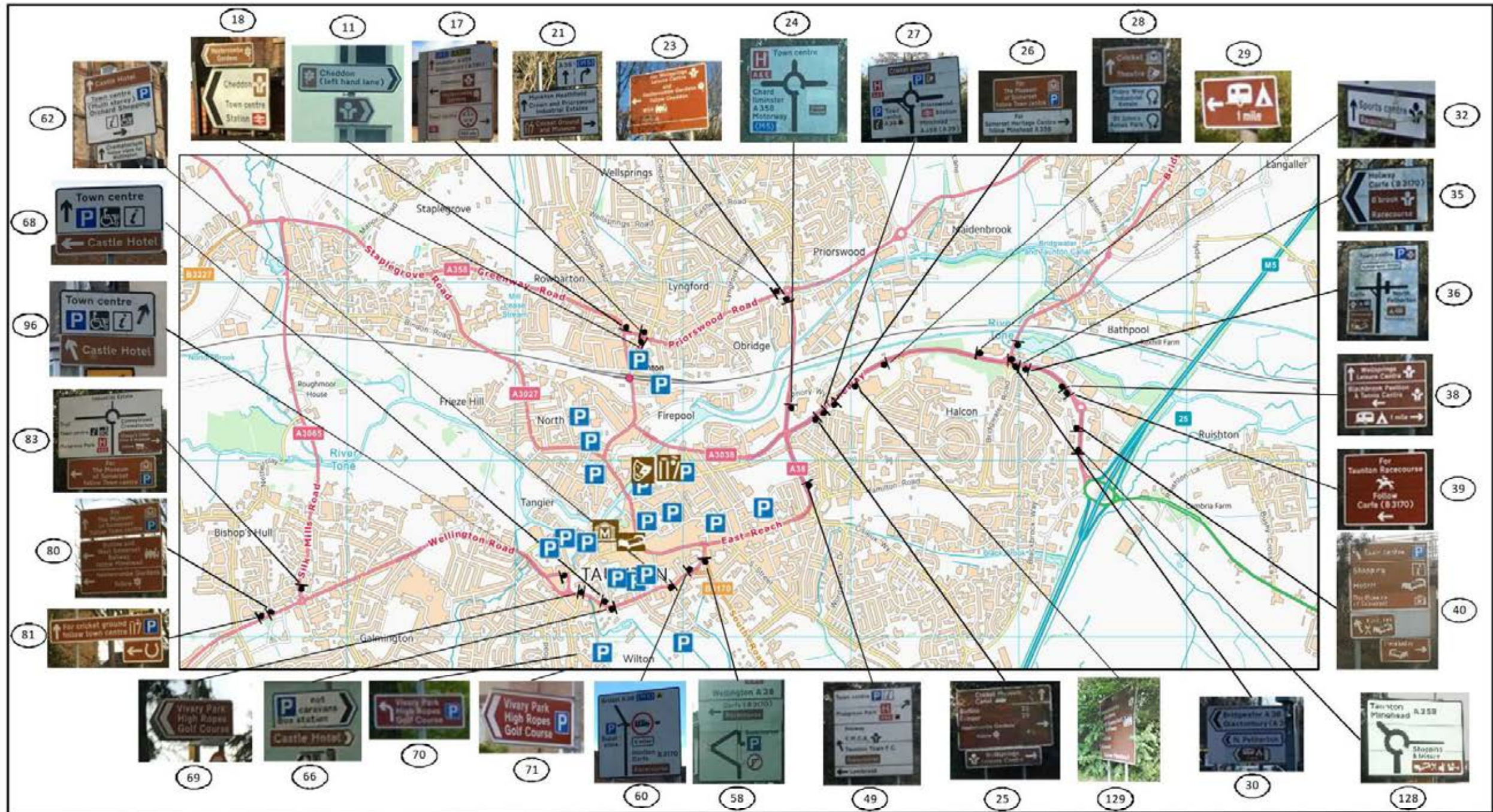
DATE  
20/01/15

SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
NJ

CHECKED  
LP

APPROVED  
LP



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516



CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE  
**EXISTING TOURIST SIGNS ON EXTERNAL ROUTES - TAUNTON DESTINATIONS**

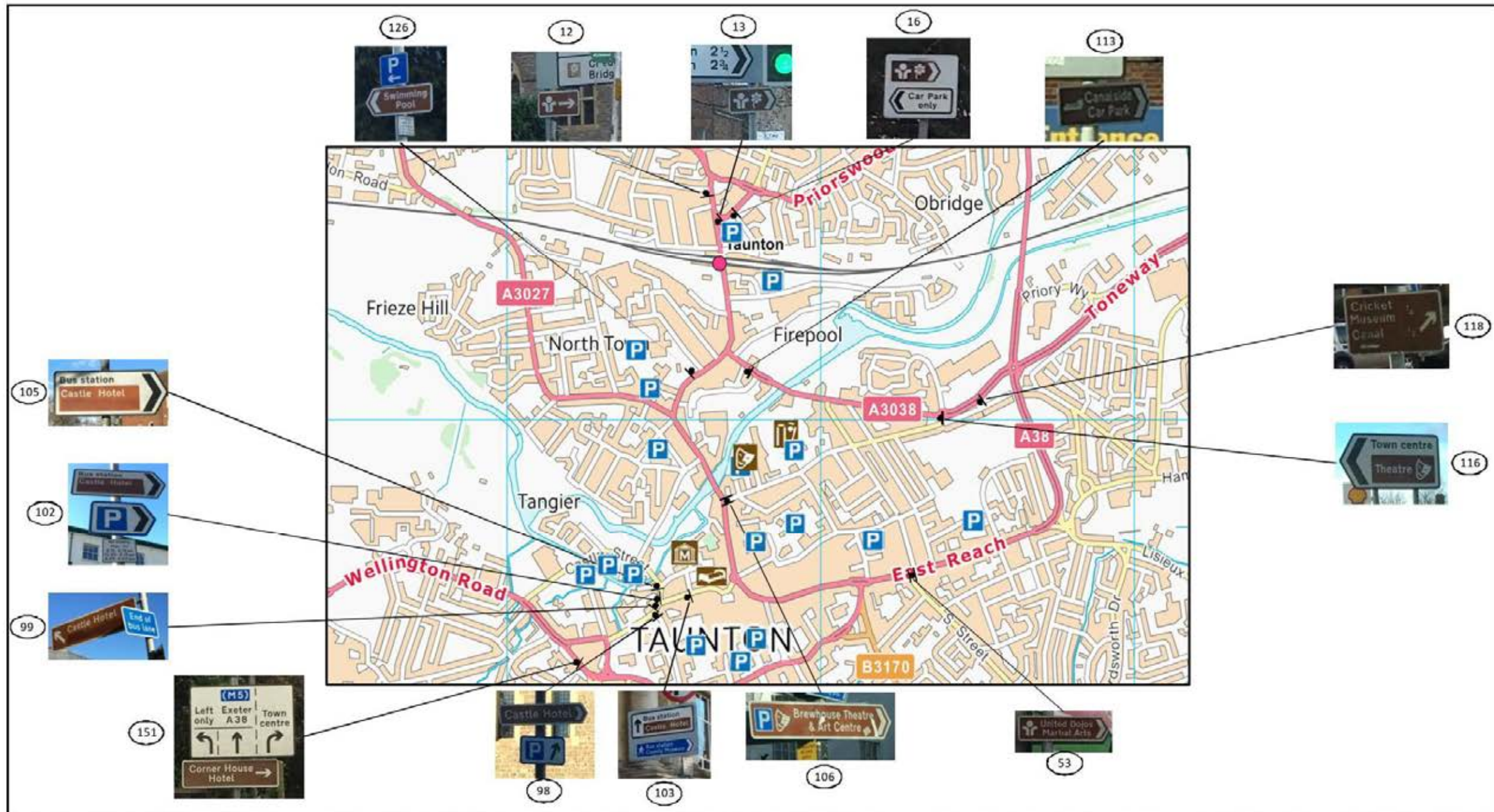
DATE  
22/01/15

SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
NJ

CHECKED  
LP

APPROVED  
LP



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516

**WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff**  
Riverside Chambers, Castle Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1823-261190

CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE  
**EXISTING TOURIST SIGNS ON INTERNAL ROUTES - TAUNTON DESTINATIONS**

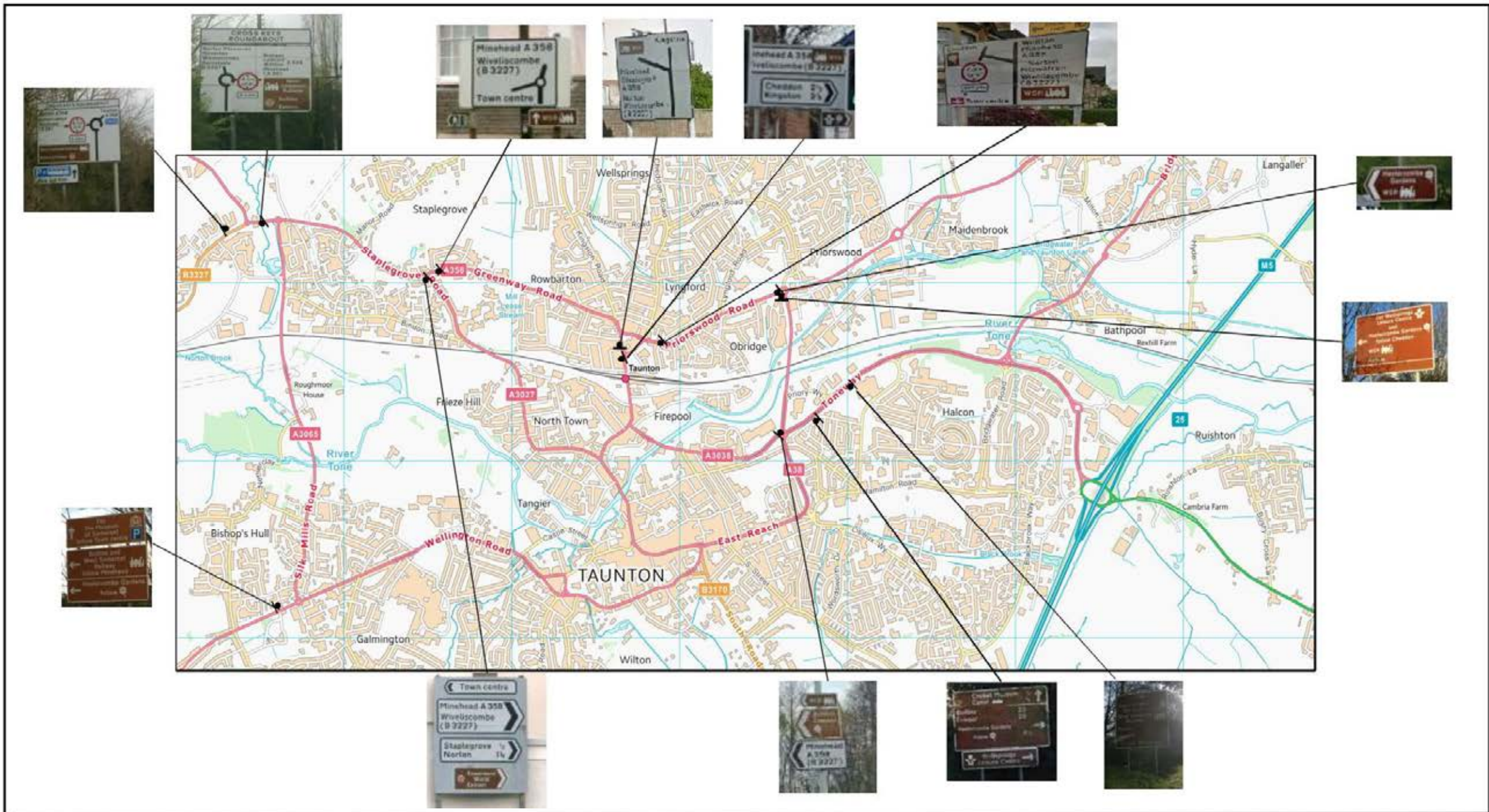
DATE  
22/01/15

SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
NJ

CHECKED  
LP

APPROVED  
LP



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516



**WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff**  
Riverside Chambers, Castle Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1203-281190

CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**

TITLE  
**TOURIST SIGNS TO BUTLINS, WSR AND EXMOORIN TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE**

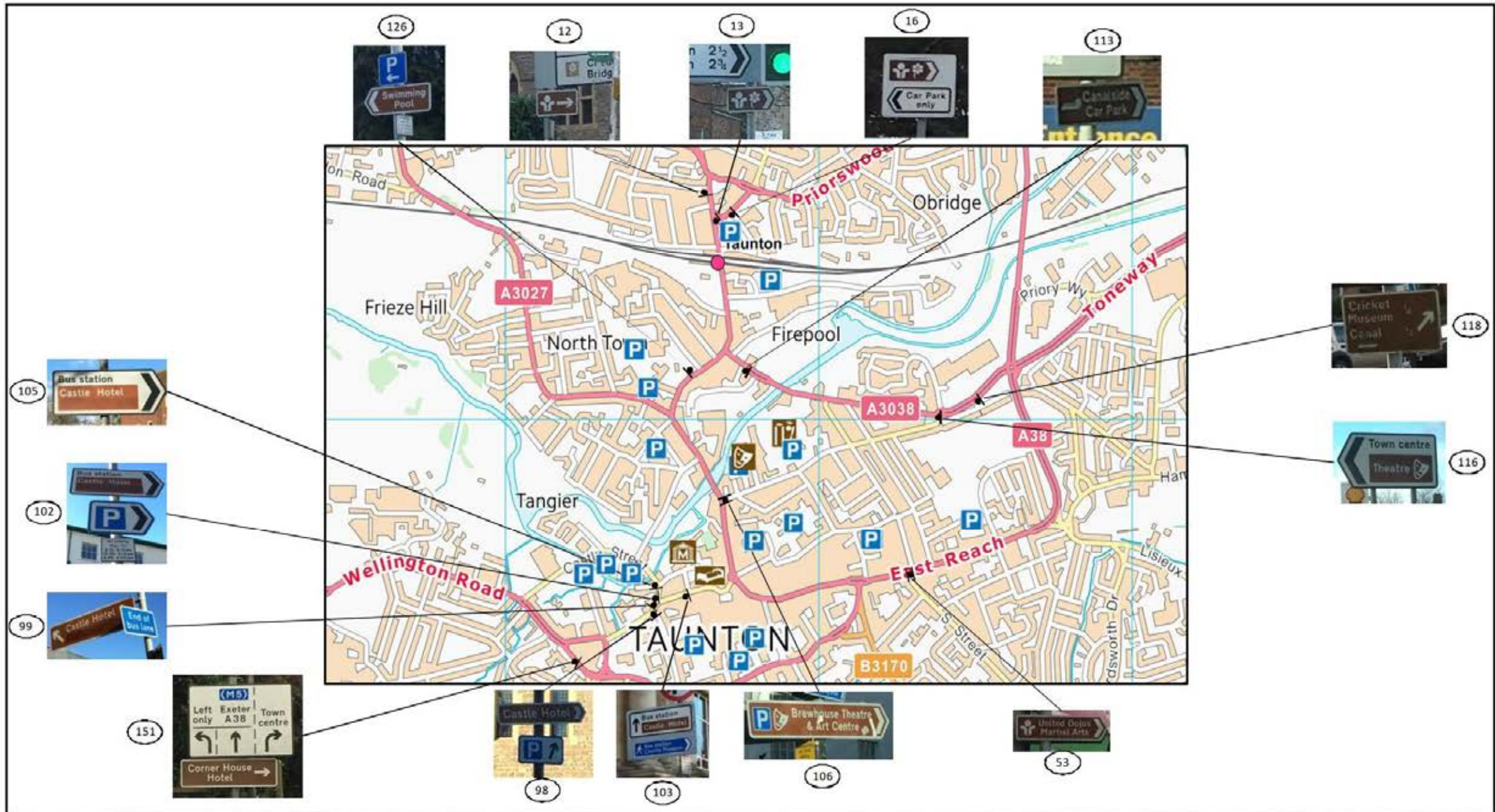
DATE  
19/04/16

SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
RP

CHECKED  
LP

APPROVED  
LP



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material by WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff Ltd. with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office, © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Licence Number: AL 100018516

**WSP | PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF**  
WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff  
Riverside Chambers, Castle Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AP  
Tel: 44-(0)1823-281190

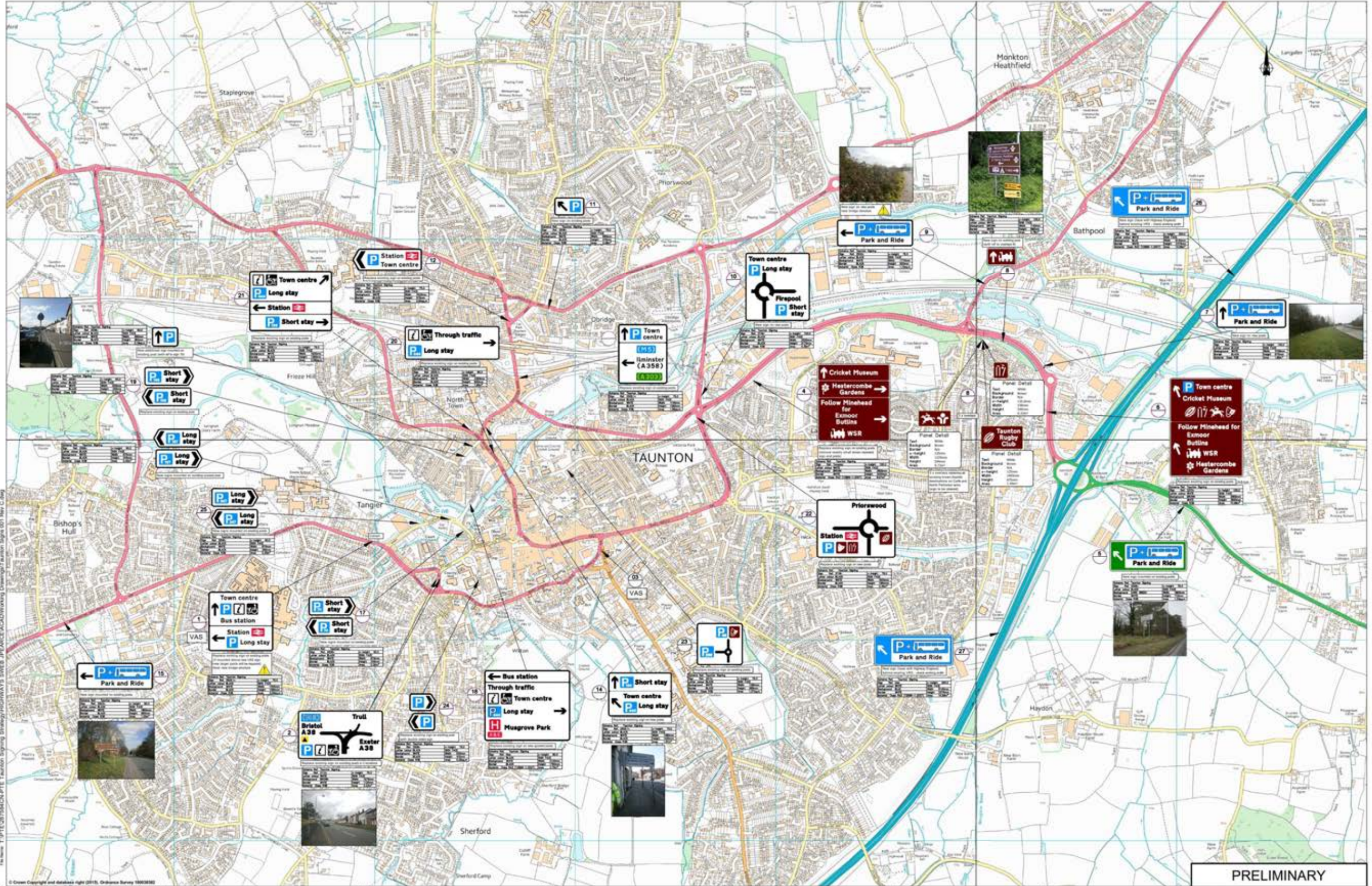
CLIENT/PROJECT  
**SOMERSET COUNTY COUNCIL: TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE SIGNING STRATEGY**  
TITLE  
**EXISTING TOURIST SIGNS ON INTERNAL ROUTES - TAUNTON DESTINATIONS**

DATE  
22/01/15  
SCALE  
Not to scale

PRODUCED BY  
NJ  
CHECKED  
LP  
APPROVED  
LP

# Appendix C

**PROPOSED SIGNING PROVISION**



File Name: T:\PTE\2015\CON\PTC Taunton Signage Strategy\HIGHWAYS SWEB JP\ARCADE\ACAD\Drawing Drawings\7 Taunton Signs 001 Rev C.dwg  
 User: Pte\ac\_joshua  
 Plot Date: 22/04/2016 14:12:10  
 © Crown Copyright and database right (2015), Ordnance Survey 100023032

Rev	Date	Description	By	CHK	APP
-	4/16	First Issue for Comment	JMP	SW	LP
A	4/16	Actioning Feedback	JMP	SW	LP
B	4/16	Actioning Feedback	JMP	SW	LP
C	4/16	Sign Ref 4 changes	JMP	SW	LP

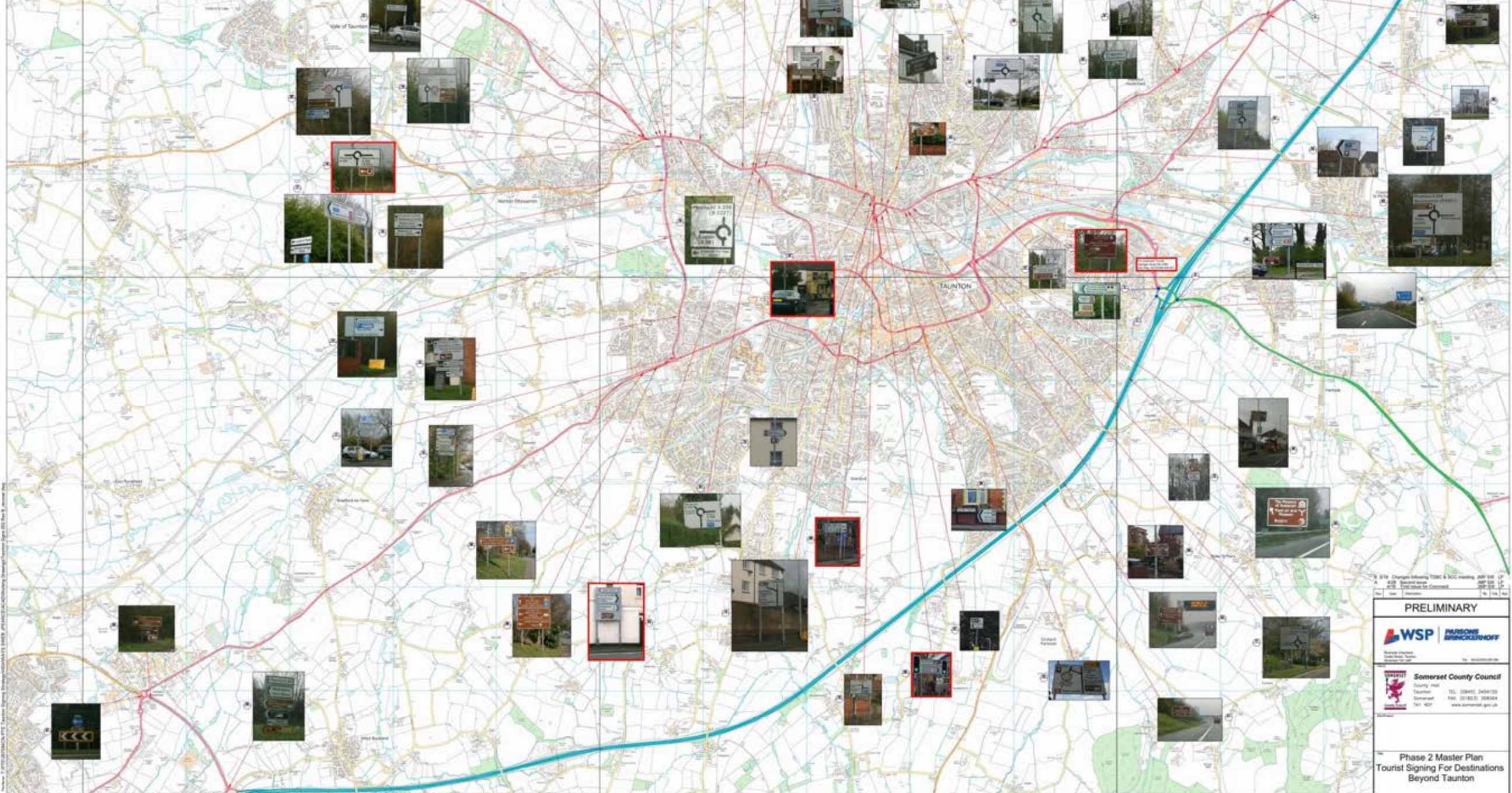
**Somerset County Council**  
 County Hall  
 Taunton  
 Somerset  
 TA1 4DY  
 TEL: (0845) 3459155  
 FAX: (01823) 358064  
 www.somerset.gov.uk

Master Plan of Car Parking  
 & sign changes (including some  
 Tourist sign amendments)  
 Sheet 1

PRELIMINARY			
Drawn: JMP	Checked: SW	Design: JMP	Approved: LP
Date: 21/04/2016	Scale: NTS	AT	Sheet: 1
Project Number: 62102384-004	Drawing Number: 001	Revision:	
			C

© Copyright Parsons Brinckerhoff

ID	COMMENTS
16	Add Flower garden path to existing sign
20	Replace broken sign (Economic) should replace with Bottle Barrow Bottle
37	Use the Flower garden symbol sign to appropriate alignment
43	Use the Watermill symbol sign at junction slightly closer to location to reinforced path, to better forward visibility on new path
52	Replace with blue landscape Watermill sign post sign and add new Water garden symbol sign
53	Use Watermill Flower sign at junction for approach from West Watermill on new path
55	Replace sign to Watermill sign
56	Replace broken flower garden sign
58	Replace sign with Flower garden sign
74	Flower Barrow Bottle Water Watermill Flower garden Watermill sign
81	On A38 between Market Cross and the 4320 Market Junction
82	On A38 just off the M5
83	On A38 just off the M5
84	On A38 just off the M5



**PRELIMINARY**

**WSP** PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF

**Somerset County Council**  
County Hall  
Taunton  
Somerset  
TA1 1AD  
www.somerset.gov.uk

Phase 2 Master Plan  
Tourist Signing For Destinations  
Beyond Taunton

Scale	1:5000	Version	002
Author	WSP	Checked	LP
Date	15/03/2012	Scale	A15 A3

82102384-004 002 8











# Appendix D







**SUMMARY OF PROPOSED CHANGES RECOMMENDED IN OPTION**





**3**









Summary of proposed signing changes in the recommended option for implementation - Option 3



Location	Current sign/comments	Proposed content	Indicative cost	Status
<b>Park &amp; Ride signing</b>				
<b>Silk Mill Park &amp; Ride</b>				
A38 Wellington				
In advance of bus stop, opp crematorium		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 600 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
In advance of bus stop			£321	Preferred option
A358 (Minehead)				
Cross Keys	N/A – No further signing proposed.  Note: Traffic Information VMS will be provided at Cross Keys	VMS – Traffic information	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
<b>Gateway Park &amp; Ride</b>				
A38 Bridgwater Road				
In advance of bridge over River Tone	Additional sign on new posts and near bridge structure		£384	Preferred option
A358 Toneway (eastbound)				
After current Parking layby but in advance of ADS	Additional sign on new posts		£506	Preferred option
A358 Ilminster				
In advance of turning into Park &		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study

Ride site				
In advance of turning into Park & Ride site	 <p>New sign mounted on existing posts</p>		£235	Preferred option
M5 southbound - Junction 25				
On verge on M5 slip road		VMS – to state Park & Ride left with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
On M5 in advance of junction			£3337 costs may vary due to HE requirements	Preferred option but essential if agreement cannot be sought from Highways England regarding the placement of the proposed VMS signs
M5 northbound - Junction 26				
In advance of turning for junction 26		'For Taunton use P & R at 25'. Following initial consultation with Highways England, further work is required to decide exact signing and costs but it is recommended that some sort of signing is placed at this location.	£3337 - indicative, assumed to be same size and requirements as other M5 signing (costs may also vary due to HE requirements)	Preferred option
M5 northbound - Junction 25				
On verge on M5 slip road		VMS – to state Park & Ride right with 1000 spaces	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
On M5 in advance of junction			£3337 indicative, assumed to be same size and requirements	Preferred option but essential if agreement cannot be sought from Highways

			as other M5 signing (costs may also vary due to HE requirements)	England regarding the placement of the proposed VMS signs
Location	Current sign/comments	Proposed content	Indicative cost	Status
<b>Car Park signing</b>				
A38 Wellington Road				
Approach to Castle Street junction	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	VMS – to state: Tangier (long stay) 444 left and Town Centre (short stay) 810 straight ahead	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
Approach to Castle Street junction	Combine static sign with VMS as detailed above		£968	Required as part of VMS Study
Castle St opp entrance to Tangier	  Old sign to be replaced. Sign to be mounted on existing post.		£148	Required as part of VMS Study
Castle St opp entrance to Castle Street	Currently no sign into car park. Sign to be mounted on existing post.		£126	Required as part of VMS Study
Cann Street	  Currently decision point but not clear for those who have been following Town Centre 'P'. Replace sign on existing post.		£778	Required as part of VMS Study

Upper High Street	 <p>Remove as sign on route to 'Town Centre car parks' as signed by VMS and therefore could add to confusion.</p>	N/A	Assumed to be a quick win and can be taken done by SCC Traffic Management Team	Required as part of VMS Study
A358 from J25				
A358 Toneway	Full colour VMS in advance of roundabout	<p>VMS – to state:</p> <p>Firepool (short stay) 452 ahead  Canon Street (short stay) 288 ahead  Town Centre (short stay) 810 left</p>	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
A3038 Priory Ave	 <p>Proposed NIDR sign shown</p>	Add parking info to proposed NIDR signing. Need to liaise with NIDR team. Short stay (Canon Street to be signed left and Firepool straight ahead)	Cost not included as to be incorporated as part of NIDR sign	Required as part of VMS Study
Priory Ave/Canon Street junction			£216	Required as part of VMS Study
East Reach	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	<p>VMS – to state:</p> <p>Orchard (short stay) 553 ahead  High Street (short stay) 257 ahead  Tangier (long stay) 444 ahead</p>	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study

A38 Compass Hill	Currently no sign. Ensures that motorists are aware need to go straight ahead for long stay parking.		£177	Required as part of VMS Study
Priorswood				
A3259 Priorswood Road	Full colour VMS in advance of roundabout	VMS – to state: Firepool (short stay) 452 left Wood Street (short stay) 196 ahead Tangier (long stay) 444 ahead Town Centre (short stay) 810 left	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
A358 Obridge	Currently no sign, therefore inconsistent with VMS proposals		£1323	Required as part of VMS Study
A3259 Priorswood Road		 Add to existing sign	£60	Required as part of VMS Study
Clifton Terrace			£159	Required as part of VMS Study
Station Road on approach to Staplegrove junction			£400	Required as part of VMS Study

Staplegrove Road				
Staplegrove Road/Chip Lane junction	VMS to be plate sign and car park spaces displayed electronically	VMS – to state: Wood Street (short stay) 196 right Tangier (long stay) 444 right Town Centre (short stay) 810 left Firepool (short stay) 452 left	Included in VMS	Covered in VMS Study
Staplegrove Road on approach to Station Road junction			£836	Required as part of VMS Study

REPORT N° 70016926-100-001

# TAUNTON CAR PARK VMS FEASIBILITY STUDY



MAY 2016



# TAUNTON CAR PARK VMS FEASIBILITY STUDY

**Somerset County Council**

Project no: 70016926

Date: May 2016

**WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff**

Riverside Chambers  
Castle Street  
Taunton, Somerset  
TA1 4AP






Tel: +44 (0)1823 281 190

Fax: +0 (0) 1823 281 190

**[www.wspgroup.com](http://www.wspgroup.com)**

**[www.pbworld.com](http://www.pbworld.com)**

# QUALITY MANAGEMENT

ISSUE/REVISION	FIRST ISSUE	REVISION 1	REVISION 2	REVISION 3
Remarks		Client comments incorporated	Amended business case section	Minor amendments
Date	28/03/16	28/04/16	18/05/16	19/05/16
Prepared by	Ed Riches	Ed Riches	Ed Riches	Ed Riches
Signature	UKEJR002	UKEJR002	UKEKR002	UKEKR002
Checked by	Paul Warren	Paul Warren	Paul Warren	Paul Warren
Signature				
Authorised by	Katherine Bright			
Signature				
Project number	70016926-100	70016926-100	70016926-100	70016926-100
Report number	001	001	001	001
File reference	Taunton Car Park VMS feasibility Study 1v0.docx	Taunton Car Park VMS feasibility Study 2v1.docx	Taunton Car Park VMS feasibility Study 2v2.docx	Taunton Car Park VMS feasibility Study 2v3.docx

---

# PRODUCTION TEAM

## CLIENT

Assistant Director – Business Development      Ian Timms  
Taunton Deane Borough Council

Service Manager -Traffic Management      Bev Norman  
Somerset County Council

## WSP GLOBAL INC. (WSP)

Director, Transportation      Katherine Bright

Senior Transport Planner,  
Transportation      Lydia Palmer

Technical Director, Intelligent  
Transport Systems      Paul Warren

Associate Director, Intelligent  
Transport Systems      Ed Riches

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	PARKING GUIDANCE VMS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE.....	3
<b>3</b>	<b>CAR PARKS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	WOOD STREET.....	6
3.2	CANON STREET CAR PARK.....	6
3.3	THE CRESCENT CAR PARK.....	7
3.4	HIGH STREET CAR PARK.....	7
3.5	ORCHARD CAR PARK .....	9
3.6	TANGIER CAR PARK .....	9
3.7	ENFIELD CAR PARK .....	10
3.8	CASTLE STREET CAR PARK.....	11
3.9	GATEWAY PARK AND RIDE (EAST).....	11
3.10	SILK MILLS PARK AND RIDE (WEST).....	11
3.11	FIREPOOL CAR PARK .....	12
3.12	CAR PARK COUNTER REQUIREMENTS.....	12
<b>4</b>	<b>PARKING GUIDANCE DECISION POINTS.....</b>	<b>14</b>
4.1	CAR PARK GUIDANCE BOUNDARIES .....	14
4.2	ROUTING OUTER AREA CAR PARKS.....	15
4.3	ROUTING TO CENTRAL AREA CAR PARKS.....	15
<b>5</b>	<b>POTENTIAL SIGN LOCATIONS .....</b>	<b>17</b>
5.1	OVERVIEW.....	17
5.2	VMS1. A358 PRIORSWOOD ROAD .....	17
5.3	VMS2. CROSS KEYS .....	17

5.4	VMS3. A358 TONEWAY .....	18
5.5	VMS4. EAST REACH .....	18
5.6	VMS5. A38 WELLINGTON NEW ROAD / SILK MILLS.....	18
5.7	VMS6. A38 WELLINGTON / CASTLE STREET .....	19
5.8	VMS7. A3027 STAPLEGROVE / CHIP LANE.....	21
5.9	VMS8. UPPER HIGH STREET EASTBOUND.....	21
5.10	VMS9. A358 GATEWAY PARK AND RIDE .....	21
5.11	VMS10. M5 J25 SOUTHBOUND OFF SLIP .....	22
5.12	VMS10. M5 J25 NORTHBOUND OFF SLIP.....	22
<b>6</b>	<b>CAR PARK GUIDANCE SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>23</b>
6.1	UTMC CENTRAL SYSTEM.....	23
6.2	DATA COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE.....	23
<b>7</b>	<b>PAY ON FOOT SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>25</b>
7.1	CAR PARKS FOR POF OPERATION.....	25
7.2	CORE POF SYSTEM.....	26
7.3	POF PROCESS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO PUBLIC CAR PARK.....	26
7.4	POF PROCESS FOR CARD-HOLDER ACCESS TO PUBLIC CAR PARK.....	27
7.5	POF PROCESS FOR CARD-HOLDER ACCESS TO PRIVATE CAR PARK THROUGH PUBLIC CAR PARK (HIGH STREET AND CANON STREET CAR PARKS).....	27
7.6	ENTRY BARRIER AND TICKET DISPENSER.....	28
7.7	EXIT TICKET READER AND BARRIER .....	29
7.8	PAY STATION.....	30
7.9	CENTRAL SYSTEM.....	30
<b>8</b>	<b>ORDER OF COST ESTIMATE .....</b>	<b>32</b>
8.1	CAR PARK GUIDANCE COST ESTIMATE .....	32
8.2	POF TICKETING COST ESTIMATE .....	34

<b>9</b>	<b>IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM .....</b>	<b>36</b>
9.1	INDICATIVE PROGRAMME .....	36
9.2	RISKS & ASSUMPTIONS.....	36
<b>10</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY BUSINESS CASE .....</b>	<b>39</b>
10.1	OVERVIEW.....	39
<b>11</b>	<b>NEXT STEPS.....</b>	<b>44</b>
11.1	DETAIL DESIGN.....	44
11.2	PROCUREMENT .....	44
11.3	IMPLEMENTATION .....	44

## TABLES

TABLE 1 - SUMMARY ECONOMIC APPRAISAL FOR PGI AND POF SYSTEMS.....	2
TABLE 2, TAUNTON TOWN CENTRE CAR PARKS.....	5
TABLE 3, CAR PARK VEHICLE COUNTER REQUIREMENTS.....	12
TABLE 4, COST ESTIMATE FOR CAR PARK OCCUPANCY COUNTER PROVISION....	13
TABLE 5, ORDER OF COST ESTIMATE FOR TAUNTON CAR PARK GUIDANCE VMS SYSTEM.....	32
TABLE 6, ORDER OF COST ESTIMATE FOR TAUNTON PAY ON FOOT CAR TICKET SYSTEM.....	35
TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED POF ANNUAL TICKET REVENUE .....	41
TABLE 8 - PGI AND POF SYSTEM ECONOMIC APPRAISAL SUMMARY .....	42
TABLE 9 - WHOLE LIFE COST ESTIMATE FOR PGI AND POF TICKETING SCHEME ..	43

## FIGURES

FIGURE 1, WOOD STREET CAR PARK ENTRANCE.....	6
FIGURE 2, CANON STREET CAR PARK OVERVIEW WITH LOCATION OF COUNT LOOPS .....	6
FIGURE 3, CANON STREET CAR PARK ENTRANCE AND PRIVATE CAR PARK ENTRANCE .....	7
FIGURE 4, HIGH STREET CAR PARK ENTRANCE AND EXIT LANE VIEWS.....	8
FIGURE 5, PRIVATE CAR PARK AT REAR OF HIGH STREET MSCP.....	8
FIGURE 6, ORCHARD CAR PARK ENTRY AND EXIT POINTS. ....	9
FIGURE 7, ENTRANCE TO TANGIER CAR PARK .....	9
FIGURE 8, ENFIELD CAR PARK ENTRANCE.....	10
FIGURE 9, CASTLE STREET CAR PARK ENTRANCE .....	11
FIGURE 10, CAR TRIP ROUTES AND DECISION POINTS.....	16
FIGURE 11, CAR PARKS, DECISION POINTS AND POTENTIAL VMS LOCATIONS.....	20
FIGURE 12, EXIT BARRIER AND TICKET DISPENSER.....	28
FIGURE 13, EXIT TICKET READER AND BARRIER.....	29
FIGURE 14, TICKET PAY MACHINE .....	30
FIGURE 15, POF CENTRAL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE .....	30
FIGURE 16, INDICATIVE DELIVERY PROGRAMME.....	38

---

# APPENDICES



## 1

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Taunton is the retail capital of Somerset with all the top names in shopping, eating and drinking, as well as a diverse mix of specialist and independent retailers. With excellent transport connections Taunton offers an attractive visitor and shopper destination. It is recognised that the planned future development of Taunton will only serve to increase visitor numbers.

A key facet of a great visitor experience will be easy and stress free car parking. There are a range of technical solutions that will help visitors make SMART choices. This report covers two aspects by

- examining the feasibility of improving the provision of parking space availability information at key points using a parking guidance system (PGI) and
- providing pay on foot (PoF) ticketing at Tangier, Canon Street, Wood Street, Castle Street, Enfield, Orchard and High Street Car parks.

The study has identified a scheme concept including participating car parks, routes to car parks, parking signage decision points for drivers and potential locations for electronic variable message signs (VMS). The scheme includes the following:

- Major town centre car parks [8] including new car park at Firepool development.
- Out of town, Park and Ride car parks [2].
- Variable Message Signs [10].

Real time counts of available spaces will be displayed on VMS from data obtained from participating car parks.

It is proposed that the system will be controlled from the existing Somerset County Council Urban Traffic Management and Control (SCC UTMC) system, supplied by Cloud Amber. This control and monitoring system will require some upgrading to enable data communication with car park counters and VMS. This will need to be implemented as a prerequisite to parking guidance system implementation.

Most car parks in the town are currently operated as Pay-and-Display car parks with no entry or exit counting. This study has considered installation of UTMC compliant car park counters at these car parks in order to acquire car park count of spaces data by the central system.

This study examined the feasibility of converting the two multi-storey car parks Orchard and High Street, and ground level Tangier, Castle Street, Enfield, Wood Street and Canon Street car park, to Pay-on-Foot operation. This will involve some physical changes to these car parks and introduction of Pay-on-Foot payment machines, entry and exit barriers and ticket dispensers/readers. Whilst this part of the study does not affect the general arrangement of the parking guidance system feasibility, it will have some impact on costs. The Pay-on-Foot part of this study forms part of this report.

Budgetary costs of all of the system components have been obtained from similar recent projects and relevant suppliers. The capital acquisition cost of the scheme is estimated to be **£ 1,057,120**.

This sum includes costs associated with converting the following Pay-and-Display car parks to Pay-on-Foot operation:

- Orchard (MSCP)

- High Street (MSCP).
- Tangier<sup>1</sup>
- Canon Street
- Wood Street
- Castle Street
- Enfield

It is anticipated that such a scheme could be designed, procured and installed within a programme timescale of approximately nine [9] months to twelve [12] months.

The results of the economic appraisal of the PGI and PoF scheme are:

Capital Acquisition Costs including 15 year equipment renewal and design and project management.	£3,242,447.27
Estimated Benefits over 15 year period	£42,153,728.57
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	13

**Table 1 - Summary economic appraisal for PGI and PoF systems**

The BCR for the scheme is high; the study recommends that the PGI and PoF system funding approval be sought for scheme delivery in 2017/18.

A separate but related study, reviewing local fixed signage strategy has concluded costs for changes to the static signing as **£16,558** (Option 3 – All Park & Ride signing included and only required car parking).

---

<sup>1</sup> Tangier, Castle Street and Enfield surface car parks will form the “Tangier” group of car parks for display of aggregated counts of spaces by the Parking Guidance System.

# 2 INTRODUCTION

## 2.1 PARKING GUIDANCE VMS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

It is proposed to introduce a Parking Guidance VMS system for Taunton to direct motorists to public car parks that have available spaces and reduce unnecessary circulation and congestion.

Occupancy data for each car park in the scheme will be collected using inductive loop vehicle detectors installed in the entrances and exits of each participating car park. From knowledge of the car park spaces capacity and variable car park entry and exit counts, the number of available spaces can be calculated in near real-time by the parking guidance system.

The numbers of spaces can be displayed to motorists by way of Variable Message Signs located at the side of the road upstream of a decision point e.g. road junction.

For this study, only individual or composite car parks (group of car parks) having largest capacities have been included for parking guidance. These are listed below in Chapter 3 and have been surveyed to understand the entry/exit layouts and how many loop detectors will be required to monitor number of spaces.

Most car parks in Taunton are operated as Pay & Display car parks and do not have existing entry/exit barriers or counting equipment. Realignment of some car park entrances will be necessary to ensure vehicles entering and exiting do so in a non-conflicting manner and can be counted using either omnidirectional (or in exceptions bidirectional) inductive loop detectors cut into the road surface.

The two Park and Ride car parks are understood to have their own Parking Management Systems and therefore should be able to provide car park spaces data via a suitable system-to-system interface. However, on further investigation it is found that only incoming vehicles are counted. Separate in/out loop counters will therefore be required at both Park and Ride sites.

The proposed new car park at the Firepool development is expected to be operated by the owner as Pay-on-Foot and have its own Parking Management System. Firepool car park should not require any other car park counting equipment as counts of spaces should be possible to be obtained from the Firepool Parking Management System via a system-to-system link.

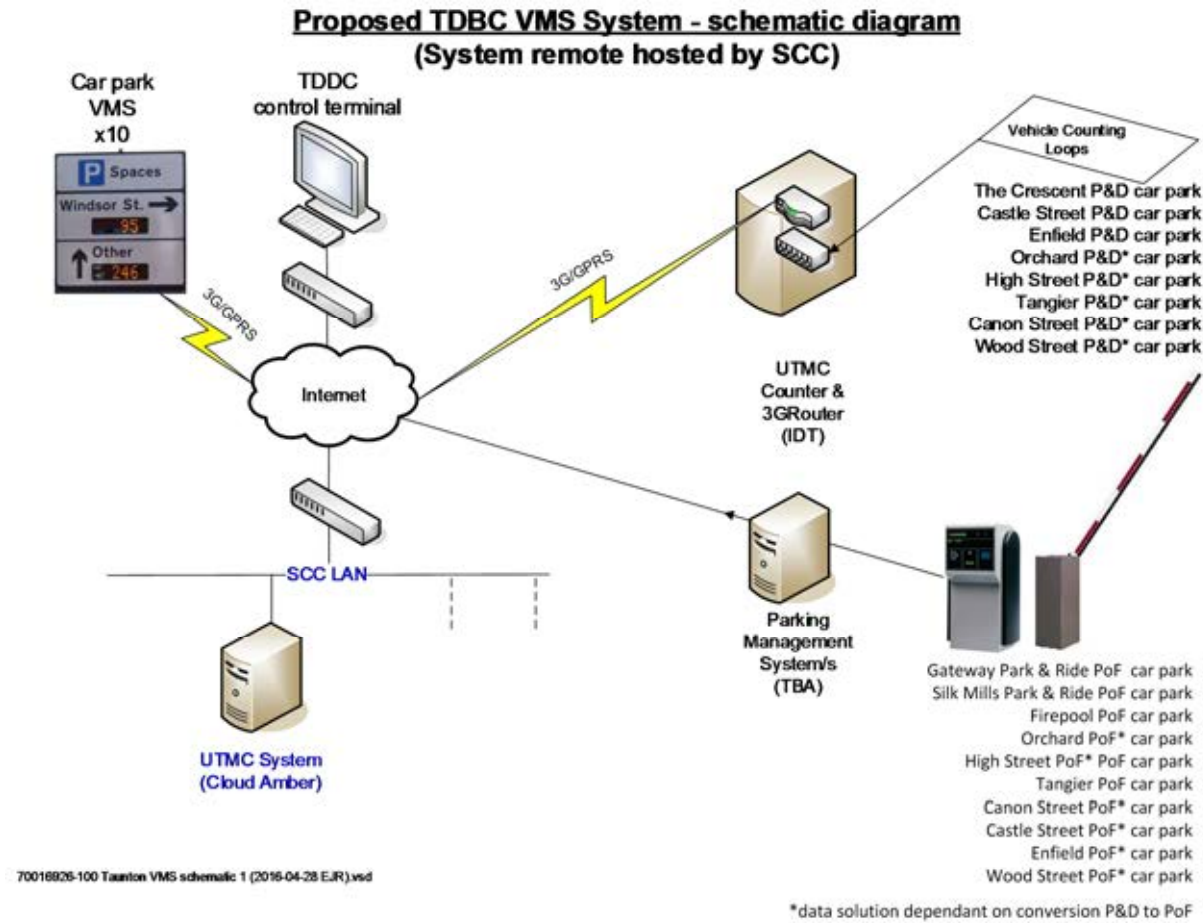
Conversion of Orchard Multi Storey Car Park (MSCP), High Street MSCP's and Tangier car park to Pay-on-Foot operation is being investigated by TDBC. Separate counting equipment has been included for these car parks at this time. However, it may therefore be possible to obtain counts of spaces for these 3 car parks by way of their Parking Management System/s and omit the separate entry/exit counters.

It is proposed to exploit the capability of the Somerset County Council UTMC (Urban Traffic Management and Control) system to collect and process car park counts and to output spaces messages to UTMC compliant Variable Message Signs.

It is understood that the SCC UTMC system will require minor upgrading of modules to add the functionality for car park counting and VMS control. A cost estimate has been included as part of the study.

Input data communications between car park counters equipment and the UTMC central system can be 3G/GPRS wireless, using a suitable 3G Router and SIM card. Output data communications between the UTMC central system and Variable Message Signs can also be 3G/GPRS wireless, using a suitable 3G Router and SIM card.

An outline schematic diagram of the system architecture is shown below: -



# 3 CAR PARKS

The original scope of study included five car parks, including the largest town centre sites, which would participate in the Taunton parking guidance scheme. These are highlighted in bold in table 2.

During consultation with TDBC, additional car parks were added, including but not limited to both Park and Ride sites at the edge of the Town and the proposed Firepool development car park.

Also to simplify signage and comprehension of choices by motorists entering the town, grouping of car parks were considered. It was agreed that grouped car parks will be displayed together with their aggregated number of available spaces on the Car Park Occupancy VMS.

	<b>Car Park [spaces]</b>	<b>Car Park Group [aggregated spaces]</b>
1	<b>Wood Street [196] - Short stay</b>	
2	Canon Street [288] –Short stay	
3	<b>The Crescent [226] not included in scheme</b>	Town Centre [810]
4	<b>High Street [257] - Short stay</b>	
5	<b>Orchard [553] – Short stay</b>	
6	<b>Tangier [247] – Long stay</b>	Tangier [444]
7	Enfield [197] – Long stay	
8	Castle Street [70] – Short stay	
9	Firepool [452] – Long stay	
10	Gateway PnR [1000]	
11	Silk Mills PnR [600]	

**Table 2, Taunton Town Centre Car Parks**

Surveys were undertaken to identify the numbers of entry and exit lanes to each of the car parks. This information was used to determine quantity, type and potential locations of car park counter equipment used to count vehicles in and out of each car park.

### 3.1 WOOD STREET

Wood Street car park is a ground level Pay & Display car park located towards the North West of the town centre. The car park is accessed predominantly via two routes. The car park itself has a single two lane car park entry/exit. It should be noted that a small cabinet site will be required for housing the vehicle counting equipment. Electrical power can be sourced from the electrical power supply to the ticket car park ticket machines<sup>2</sup> or from the car park CCTV site. This will require excavation of small trench across the car park and reinstatement of the road surface when complete.



Figure 1, Wood Street Car Park Entrance

### 3.2 CANON STREET CAR PARK

Canon Street car park is a ground level Pay & Display car park, located towards the North East of the town. The car park is accessed predominantly via one route. The car park has a single two lane car park entry/exit.



Figure 2, Canon Street Car Park overview with location of count loops

---

<sup>2</sup> Detailed assessment of location of electrical power supply has not been carried out at this stage

This car park is complicated by there being a private (business) car park, which is accessed through the public car park. Private parking would be counted in and out of the public car park so must be discounted by additional vehicle counting equipment located at the private car park entry/exit location.



**Figure 3, Canon Street Car Park entrance and private car park entrance**

It should be noted that a small cabinet site will be required for housing the vehicle counting equipment. Electrical power can be sourced from the electrical power supply to the ticket car park ticket machines<sup>3</sup> or from the car park CCTV site. This will require excavation of small trench across the car park and reinstatement of the road surface when complete.

### **3.3 THE CRESCENT CAR PARK**

The Crescent Car Park poses a number of challenges due to the layout and also the presence of a segregated supermarket car park in the centre of the public car park. A decision has been made by TDBC not to include this short-term car park in the Parking Guidance Scheme.

### **3.4 HIGH STREET CAR PARK**

High Street car park is a multi-storey P&D car park towards south of Town Centre. The car park is accessed predominantly via one route. The car park has 1 entry lane and 2 exit lanes, although one exit lane is marked "NO EXIT". It should be noted that the condition of the redundant infrastructure is poor on the entrance to the car park. It is recommended that this is removed and the pavement and road area reinstated.

For the purposes of the study it has been assumed that access to suitable electrical supply will be fairly straight forward. However existing cable duct routes may have collapsed or crowded with existing cables. Existing cabinet foundations could be used to locate the vehicle counting equipment cabinet. However, it should be noted that externally these foundations were in poor condition and will require replacing as part of the works.

---

<sup>3</sup> Detailed assessment of location of electrical power supply has not been carried out at this stage



**Figure 4, High Street car park entrance and exit lane views**

There is a separate ground level private car park at the rear of the back of the site, reached only by driving through the MSCP. Were this car park to remain as Pay-and-Display then an extra entry/exit counter would be required to discount private parking occupancy transitions from the main public car park counts.



**Figure 5, Private car park at rear of High Street MSCP**

High Street MSCP may be converted to a Pay-on-Foot car park. It could then be possible to obtain car park occupancy counts from the parking management system instead of separate in/out vehicle counting equipment. For Pay-on-Foot operation, car park count of spaces at would be obtained from a data link to the Pay-on-Foot system. The Pay-on-Foot system will measure occupancy from barrier or loop transitions. A separate set of exit/entry barriers would need to be installed to count into and out of the private car park and these vehicles then discounted from the public parking occupancy count.



### 3.5 ORCHARD CAR PARK

Orchard car park is a multi-storey P&D car park towards south of City Centre. This car park is adjacent to High Street MSCP and together forms one of the highest capacity parking areas in the town centre. The car park has 2 entry lanes and 3 exit lanes, there is evidence of previous barrier entry systems in place. It should be noted that the condition of the redundant infrastructure is poor it is recommended that this is removed and the pavement and road area reinstated.



Figure 6, Orchard Car Park entry and exit points.

For the purposes of the study it has been assumed that access to suitable electrical supply will be fairly straight forward. However existing cable duct routes may have collapsed or crowded with existing cables. Existing cabinet foundations could be used to locate the vehicle counting equipment cabinet. However, it should be noted that externally these foundations were in poor condition and may require to be replaced as part of the works.

The entrance to both Orchard and High Street Car Parks is through a single access road called the Old Pig Market. Potentially Orchard MSCP could be converted to a Pay-on-Foot car park. It may then be possible to obtain car park occupancy counts from the parking management system instead of separate in/out vehicle counting equipment.

### 3.6 TANGIER CAR PARK

Tangier car park is a ground level P&D car park towards West of Town Centre. The car park is accessed via Castle Street in an east or west bound direction. The car park has a single two lane car park entry/exit. Extension and realignment of the curb and pavement at this entrance will be required to enable accurate vehicle counting, refer figure 7, the green shape indicates the area that could require changes.



Figure 7, Entrance to Tangier Car Park

Potentially Tangier car park may be converted to a Pay-on-Foot car park. It may be possible to obtain car park occupancy counts from the parking management system instead of separate in/out vehicle counting equipment.

As evident from the photo above, some redesign of the physical entry/exit to this car park would be necessary to create an off street pull-in and an island to house ticket dispensers, ticket readers and barriers. During the survey it was noted that this car park includes coach parking and also a waste recycling point.

It should be noted that a small cabinet site will be required for housing the vehicle counting equipment. Electrical power can be sourced from the electrical power supply to the ticket car park ticket machines<sup>4</sup>. This will require excavation of small trench across the car park and reinstatement of the road surface when complete.

### 3.7 ENFIELD CAR PARK

Enfield Car Park is a ground level P&D car park towards West of Town Centre. It sits between Castle Street and Tangier car park with single two lane entry and exit access. The car park can be accessed eastbound or westbound from Castle Street.

The car park entrance layout should be fairly straightforward for installing vehicle counting equipment. It should be noted that a small cabinet site will be required for housing the vehicle counting equipment. Electrical power can be sourced from the electrical power supply to the ticket car park ticket machines<sup>5</sup>. This will require excavation of small trench across the car park and reinstatement of the road surface when complete.



Figure 8, Enfield Car Park Entrance

---

<sup>4</sup> Detailed assessment of location of electrical power supply has not be carried out at this stage

<sup>5</sup> Detailed assessment of location of electrical power supply has not be carried out at this stage

### 3.8 CASTLE STREET CAR PARK

Castle Street car park is a P&D car park towards West of Town Centre. The car park is accessed via Castle Street; the car park itself has a single 2-lane car park entry/exit.

The car park entrance layout should be fairly straightforward for installing vehicle counting equipment. It should be noted that a small cabinet site will be required for housing the vehicle counting equipment. Electrical power can be sourced from the electrical power supply to the ticket car park ticket machines<sup>6</sup>. This will require excavation of small trench across the car park and reinstatement of the road surface when complete.



Figure 9, Castle Street Car Park entrance

### 3.9 GATEWAY PARK AND RIDE (EAST)

Gateway Park and Ride is a PoF car park located east of M5 J25 and is accessible via A358. The car park itself has a single lane car park entry and separate lane exit, ignoring segregated bus entry and exit lanes. The car park has entry lane only vehicle loop detection. It is understood that the car park has a Parking Management System which should be possible to interface with and extract real-time occupancy or spaces data. For the purpose of this study it is assumed new entry and exit counter loops will be needed.

### 3.10 SILK MILLS PARK AND RIDE (WEST)

Silk Mills Park and Ride is a PoF car park located west of the Town Centre and is accessible on the A3065 Silk Mills road.

The car park has a single lane car park entry and separate single lane exit, ignoring segregated bus entry and exit lanes. The car park has entry lane only vehicle loop detection. It is understood that the car park has a Parking Management System which should be possible to interface with and extract real-time occupancy or spaces data. For the purpose of this study it is assumed new entry and exit counter loops will be needed.

---

<sup>6</sup> Detailed assessment of location of electrical power supply has not been carried out at this stage

### 3.11 FIREPOOL CAR PARK

Firepool car park will be located in close proximity of the town centre. Once developed it is expected that this car park will be PoF and served by a Parking Management System. It should therefore be possible to interface with and extract real-time occupancy or spaces data.

### 3.12 CAR PARK COUNTER REQUIREMENTS

The site survey enabled an assessment of the number and type of car park vehicle counters required for car parks identified. Table 3, shows the breakdown of equipment type for each car park. It should be noted that at this stage inductive loops placed in the road surface are used to sense individual vehicles and pass this information back to the vehicle counting equipment house in a small external cubicle located in close proximity of the car park entrance.

There are two forms of inductive loop configuration. Dedicated lane entry loops are used where vehicle will travel in single direction; bi-directional loops are used where vehicles may travel in both directions. For the purposes of the study it has been assumed that commercial mobile wireless data networks will be used to relay data from the vehicle counters to the car park occupancy system operated by the UTM system.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	Canon Street	Wood Street	The Crescent	Orchard	High Street	Tangier	Castle Street	Enfield	Silk Mills P&R	Gateway P&R	Firepool	Total
Entry Lanes	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	PMS	
Exit Lanes	2	1	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	PMS	
Bi-Directional Lanes	1	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		
Number of Loops	4	4	5	5	3	3	2	2	2	2		27
Counter Modules	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	PMS	10
Wireless Routers	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		9
Cabinet	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		9

**Table 3, Car park vehicle counter requirements**

Table 4, illustrates an order of cost estimate for provision of car park vehicle equipment including loop construction. The cost estimate includes procurement of mobile data SIMS for 24-month period.

	Qty	Unit	Total
Loops & slot cutting	9	£1,000.00	£9,000
Counter Modules	10	£2,400.00	£24,000
Wireless Routers	9	£950.00	£8,550
Cabinet & PDU	8	£500.00	£4,000
Airtime (24months)	9	£192.00	£1,728
Delivery	1	£85.00	£85
			£47,363

**Table 4, Cost Estimate for car park occupancy counter provision**

# 4 PARKING GUIDANCE DECISION POINTS

## 4.1 CAR PARK GUIDANCE BOUNDARIES

The key to effective car park guidance is delivery of car park space availability information at key drive decision points along the main arterial corridors into Taunton Town Centre. WSP | PB have examined the key travel routes into Taunton town centre in the “Taunton Town Centre Routing and Signage Scoping Report”. The overview plan has been extracted from this report to identify the key arterial routes into the town centre, please refer figure 10. This diagram was used to identify the key car park decision points and will be used to define most effective location for electronic VMS.

This study has identified two strategic outcomes for the car park guidance system. In summary they are:

- Improve visitor experience of Taunton by provide timely and accurate available town centre car park space information clearly at key decision points on arterial routes into Taunton.
- Provide the means to adapt guidance information based on demand of town centre car parks and the capacity of park and ride facilities in Taunton.

Decision points refer to traffic junctions or roundabouts where directions differ to car parks and the driver needs to make a decision as to which car park to head towards. Signage needs to be located upstream of the decision point to allow sufficient time to read, understand and make a decision regarding direction, including time for safe lane changing as necessary.

For the purposes of the study we have identified ten decision points illustrated in figure 10, and summarised them below:

- (1) West bound on the A358, approaching Gateway Park and Ride site – this is a decision point between using the Gateway Park and Ride or Town Centre car parks,
- (2) North bound exit slip of M5 J25 – this is a decision point between using the Gateway Park and Ride or Town Centre car parks,
- (3) South bound exit slip of M5 J25 – this is a decision point between using the Gateway Park and Ride or Town Centre car parks,
- (4) A358 Toneway westbound approach to A3038 / A358 / Chritchard Parkway roundabout – this is a decision point between using Firepool, Canon Street and Town Centre car parks,
- (5) A38 East Reach westbound approach this is a decision point between using nearby Orchard and High Street MSCP's and more distant Tangier car park,
- (6) A3259 Priorswood Road westbound approach to A358/A3259 roundabout next to Premier Inn Taunton central North – this is a decision point between using Firepool, Canon Street and Town Centre car parks,
- (7) A3027 Staplegrove Road /Chip Lane roundabout south bound approach to roundabout – this is a decision point between using Firepool, Tangier, Wood Street and Town Centre car parks,
- (8) A38 Wellington / Castle Street junction eastbound approach to the junction – this is a decision point between using Tangier and Town Centre car parks,
- (9) A38 Wellington New Road / Silk Mills eastbound approach to roundabout – this is a decision point between using Tangier, Town Centre car parks or Silk Mills Park & Ride.

- (10) Crosskeys eastbound approach to roundabout – this is a decision point between using Tangier, Town Centre car parks or Silk Mills Park & Ride.

## 4.2 ROUTING OUTER AREA CAR PARKS

The parking guidance system will enable different parking strategies to be deployed; the most likely scenario will be applying strategies that focus on guiding visitors firstly to town centre car parks as these are where motorists are likely to circulate trying to locate spaces.

Visitors traveling on the arterial routes outside of the town centre will receive parking guidance at decision points offering directions either as fixed “alternative car park” signage or showing number of available spaces compared for grouped town centre car parks.

This can be supplemented with guiding visitors to both Park and Ride sites at Silk Mills to the west and Gateway to the east as this may offer acceptable alternatives during peak demand for both commuting and visitor parking.

The use of multi-function colour matrix VMS at outer decision points will provide the means to deliver additional Traffic Information, including diversion and incident information which can be invoked at a higher priority, overriding parking guidance information.

## 4.3 ROUTING TO CENTRAL AREA CAR PARKS

As visitors travel towards the town centre guidance information will become more granular with car park space availability shown for individual car parks.

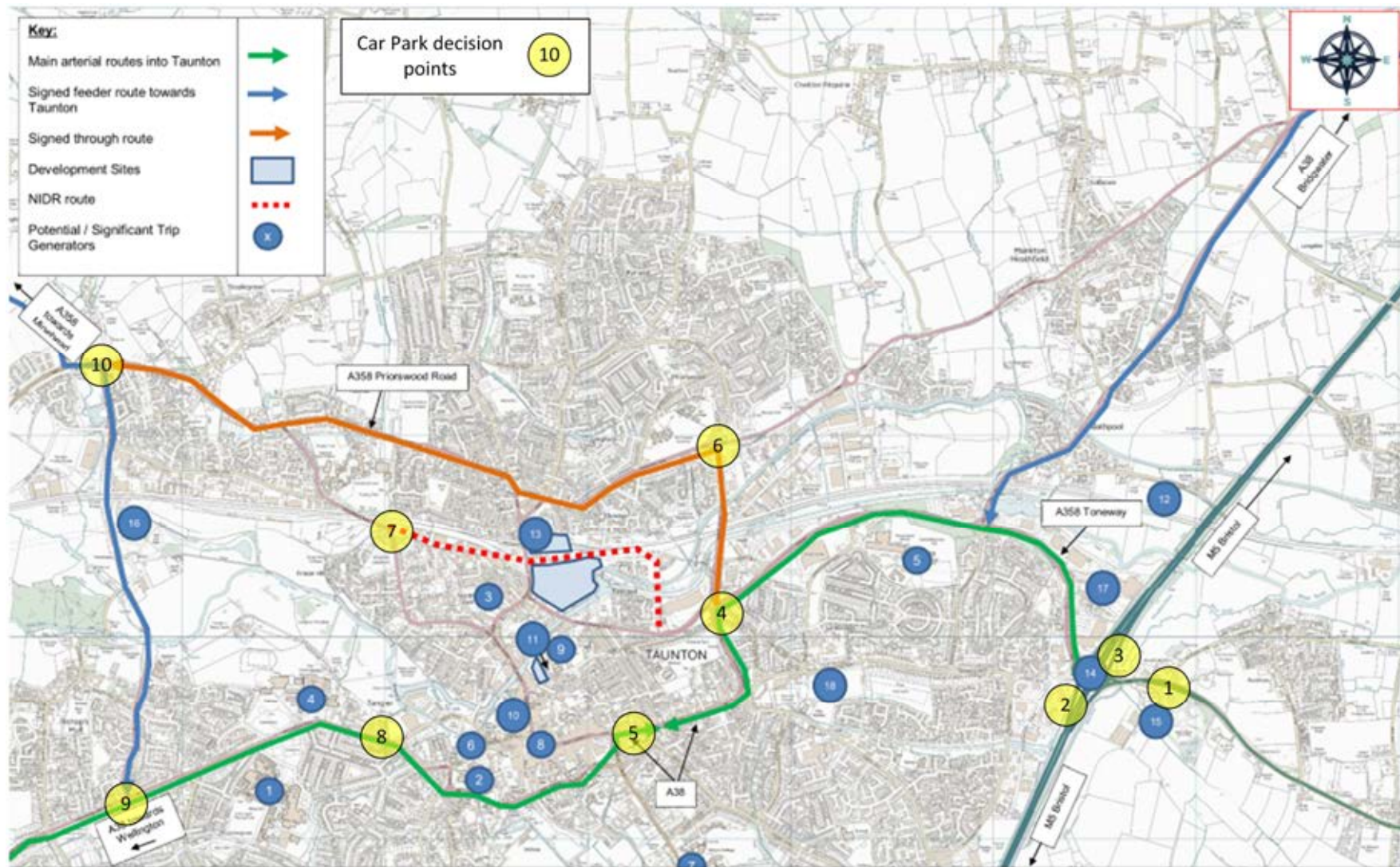


Figure 10, Car trip routes and decision points



# 5 POTENTIAL SIGN LOCATIONS

## 5.1 OVERVIEW

Identification of parking guidance decision points enabled examination of sign potential locations. Sign site surveys were conducted to identify potential locations upstream of the decision points.

The following criteria were used in selecting potential sign locations:

- Sufficient journey time upstream of junction.
- Adequate space on verge/pavement to install sign post/s and sign.
- Absence of other sign clutter or other driver distractions.
- Probability of ready access to an electrical power supply source.

Some sites surveyed showed existence of other fixed signage. In these cases, the location of VMS shall be coordinated with the overall signage strategy for the town and potential re-location of smaller (and lower priority e.g. tourist information) fixed signage to elsewhere.

## 5.2 VMS1. A358 PRIORSWOOD ROAD

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Firepool, Wood Street car parks, also Tangier and Town car park groups.

VMS1	A358 Priorswood	40mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>←</b>	<b>Firepool (long stay)</b>	<b>452</b>
<b>196</b>	<b>Wood Street (short stay)</b>	<b>↑</b>
<b>444</b>	<b>Tangier (long stay)</b>	<b>↑</b>
<b>←</b>	<b>Town Centre (short stay)</b>	<b>810</b>

## 5.3 VMS2. CROSS KEYS

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. It is not proposed to display specific car park spaces information at this location, but use the sign for Traffic Information and general directions.

VMS2 Cross Keys 40mph

<i>i</i>	<b>Traffic Information</b>	<i>i</i>
A3259 <b>closed</b> at Monkton Heathfield		

#### 5.4 VMS3. A358 TONEWAY

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Firepool, Wood Street car parks, also Tangier and Town car park groups.

VMS3 Toneway 40mph

<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
452	Firepool (long stay)	↑
288	Canon Street (short stay)	↑
←	Town Centre (short stay)	810

#### 5.5 VMS4. EAST REACH

A Plate Sign with VMS elements is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for nearby Orchard and High Street MSCP's and more distant Tangier car park.

VMS4 East Reach 30mph

<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>553</b>	Orchard (short stay)	↑
<b>257</b>	High Street (short stay)	↑
<b>444</b>	Tangier (long stay)	↑

#### 5.6 VMS5. A38 WELLINGTON NEW ROAD / SILK MILLS

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for the Silk Mills Park & Ride car park.

VMS5	Wellington New/Silk Mills	40mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
←	Park & Ride	600

### 5.7 VMS6. A38 WELLINGTON / CASTLE STREET

A Plate Sign with VMS elements is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Tangier and Town groups of car parks, not individual car parks.

VMS6	Wellington/Castle	30mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
←	Tangier (long stay)	444
810	Town Centre (short stay)	↑

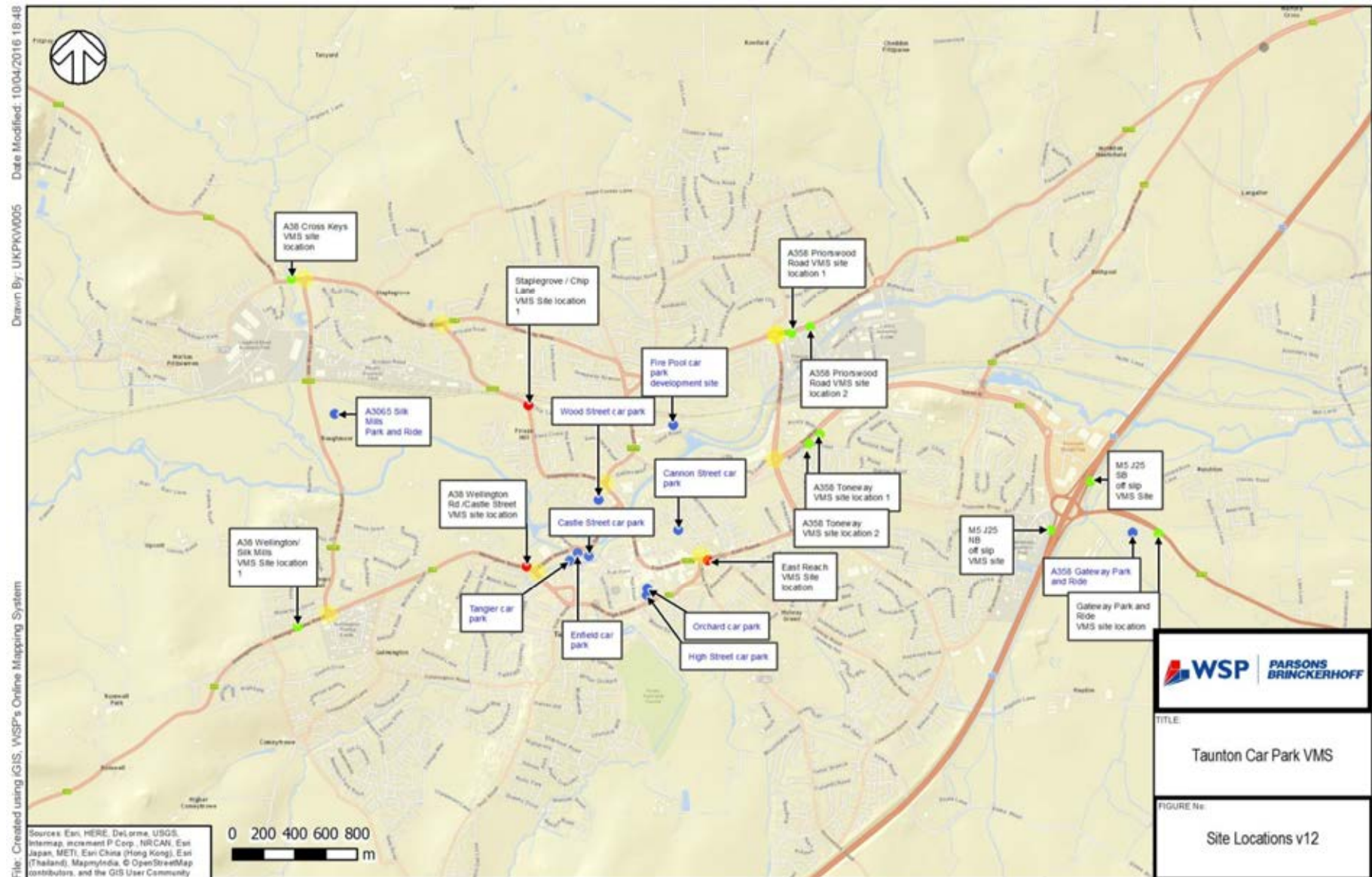


Figure 11, Car Parks, Decision points and potential VMS locations.

### 5.8 VMS7. A3027 STAPLEGROVE / CHIP LANE

A Plate Sign with VMS elements is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Wood Street car park, Tangier group of car parks and Firepool car park.

VMS7	Staplegrove/Chip Lane	30mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>196</b>	Wood Street (short stay)	→
<b>444</b>	Tangier (long stay)	→
<b>810</b>	Town Centre (short stay)	→
←	Firepool (long stay)	<b>452</b>

### 5.9 VMS8. UPPER HIGH STREET EASTBOUND

A VMS showing information for Orchard and High Street MSCP's, it was decided by TDBC to exclude this location.

### 5.10 VMS9. A358 GATEWAY PARK AND RIDE

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Gateway Park & Ride car park and the Town group of car parks.

VMS9	A358 Gateway PnR	30mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
←	Park & Ride	<b>1000</b>
<b>810</b>	Town Centre (short stay)	↑

### 5.11 VMS10. M5 J25 SOUTHBOUND OFF SLIP

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Gateway Park & Ride car park and the Town group of car parks.

VMS10	M5J25 southbound off slip	40mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
←	Park & Ride	<b>1000</b>
<b>810</b>	Town Centre (short stay)	→

### 5.12 VMS10. M5 J25 NORTHBOUND OFF SLIP

A full colour VMS is proposed for this site. Spaces will be displayed for Gateway Park & Ride car park and the Town group of car parks.

VMS11	M5J25 northbound slip	40mph
<b>P</b>	<b>Parking Information</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>1000</b>	Park & Ride	→
←	Town Centre (short stay)	<b>810</b>

# 6

## CAR PARK GUIDANCE SYSTEM

### 6.1 UTMC CENTRAL SYSTEM

Somerset County Council operates an Urban Traffic Management and Control (UTMC) system supplied by Cloud Amber (an idox group company). This includes a UTMC Common Database, which can store car park counts of spaces.

The UTMC system can support car park guidance functionality. However, it will require development of Adapter software for integrating:

- Car Park Vehicle Counters
- Parking Management System
- VMS control (i.e. latest UTMC VMS MIB)

In addition, the UTMC system should have pre-installed software functionality to enable counts of available spaces to be calculated and stored for car parks and groups of car parks.

The UTMC system shall obtain, process and store car park counts from specific UTMC Car Park Counters (e.g. IDC) and defined Parking Management System/s (e.g. WPS, SkiData etc). It is expected that counts of spaces will be collected from each car park in near-real-time i.e. every 1 minute.

The UTMC system shall output car park space availability counts to VMS at 5 minutes' intervals or as otherwise agreed to balance system data latency and data usage cost of mobile data communication services.

The UTMC system shall include software configuration tools that allow users to define car park groups from a list of discrete car parks providing spaces data. e.g. Town Centre car parks group.

The software shall allow simple arithmetic manipulation of car park spaces data. As a minimum this shall allow spaces from one car park to be subtracted from another, e.g. to discount spaces where vehicles enter one car park to reach another (e.g. Canon Street Car Park). Also to add counts of spaces from specific car parks and store result for group car park (e.g. Town Centre =Orchard + High Street)

Where permitted by the VMS type, the UTMC system shall allow traffic information, incident or event information to be displayed. This will be activated by the SCC traffic control operator, either by selection of predefined signalling plans or by directly typing message into the UTMC system.

### 6.2 DATA COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE

During the study, a number of data communication options were considered for connecting car park occupancy counters, roadside VMS to the UTMC control system. In summary they were:

- TDBC fibre optic network
- Taunton Wi-Fi network
- Mobile data networks

The TDBC fibre optic network offers dedicated bandwidth for equipment connectivity, the proximity of the fibre optic network will require civil, electrical and specialist termination work in order to extend the fibre optic network to roadside equipment. At this stage it was considered that

that both the use of Taunton Wi-Fi network or 3rd party mobile data network provide a more cost effective connection solution which require less civil infrastructure work.

Potentially the Taunton Wi-Fi network could provide data connection of car park occupancy counters, VMS to the UTMC system. At this stage it was considered that elements of the Taunton Wi-Fi network would require additional network equipment and antennas to expand coverage to provide this connection. At this stage it was considered that 3<sup>rd</sup> party mobile data network provides the most cost effective solution. Provision of 3<sup>rd</sup> party mobile data networks will be used as the basis of the order of cost estimate in section 7.



# 7 PAY ON FOOT SYSTEM

Taunton council owned car parks are all operated as Pay-and-Display (P&D). This necessitates users to purchase a ticket on arrival for the anticipated duration of their stay. This then creates a time limit for shopping etc. by when the user has to return to the car park. The advantage of P&D is that installed equipment is minimal. A disadvantage is the need for patrols to detect overstayed parking. Also P&D equipment does not itself count vehicles in and out of car parks, so to implement a Parking Guidance VMS system; additional counters would need to be installed in participating P&D car parks.

Pay-on-Foot (PoF) operation is based on users paying for time parked after the event. This removes pressure of a fixed deadline to return and exit the car park to avoid penalty. To administer PoF, tickets (or tokens) are dispensed on entry to record start time. At the end of the stay, the user inserts their ticket in a payment machine and pays for the time used. The ticket (or token) is updated with payment time and then used to pass through an exit barrier. By virtue of employing entry/exit barriers and inductive loops, vehicles can be counted in and out and car park occupancy (spaces) can be calculated by the PoF central system. This data can then be passed in near real-time to the SCC UTM system and used to display numbers of spaces on Variable Message Signs (VMS).

## 7.1 CAR PARKS FOR POF OPERATION.

The following car parks have been suggested for conversion from P&D to PoF operation.

- Orchard (MSCP)
- High Street (MSCP).
- Tangier
- Canon Street
- Wood Street
- Castle Street
- Enfield

Two of the chosen car parks, High Street and Canon Street, have private car parks leading off the public car park, i.e. need to drive through the public car park to reach the separate private car park. Private parking users would need some means of checking in/out of the public car park without incurring payment for stay in the public car park. This could be achieved in three ways:

1. ANPR Option. Automatic Number Plate Recognition cameras at public car park entry/exit barriers and at private car park entry/exit barriers. Registered "private parking" vehicles (number plates) would be read and automatically verified by their number plates and allowed free passage.
2. RFID ticket Option. RFID smartcard readers at public car park entry/exit barriers and at private car park entry/exit barriers. Registered "private parking" users swiping their smart card would be automatically verified and allowed free passage.
3. RFID ticket Option. RFID smartcard readers at public car park entry/exit barriers only. Registered "private parking" users swiping their smart card would be automatically verified and allowed free passage, also excluded from public car park spaces counting. This option avoids additional cost of equipment (barriers, RFID card readers or ANPR cameras and count loops) at entry/exit to the Private Car Park.

For the purpose of this PoF proposal and budgetary costing, Option 3 listed above is chosen as the preferred option for treatment of private parking off High Street and Canon Street public car parks. The use of RFID pass cards rather than ANPR cameras at entry and exit barriers is preferred as it is feared that vehicle recognition by ANPR may take more time than needed to swipe and verify a RFID access card and potentially cause access lane congestion at peak times. Also it is expected that ANPR cameras would present higher recurring costs of cleaning and maintenance.

## 7.2 CORE POF SYSTEM

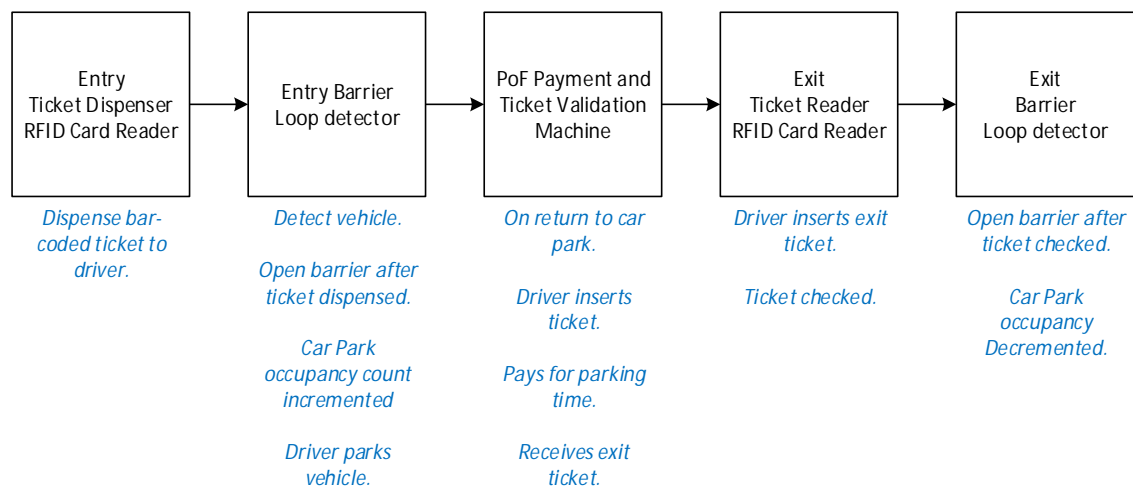
The PoF system will have the following core components:

- Entry ticket dispenser
- Entry Barrier
- Exit ticket reader
- Exit barrier
- Payment machine

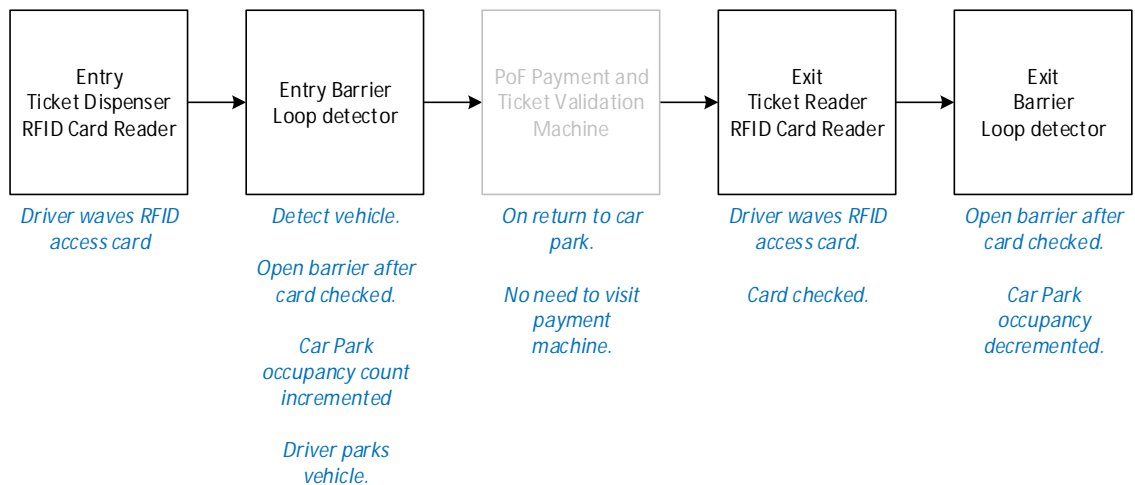
In addition, there would be a central system installation located in the council car park office. This would include

- Central server
- Communications equipment. (including interface to SCC UTMC system).
- Operator terminal (GUI)
- Operator microphone console

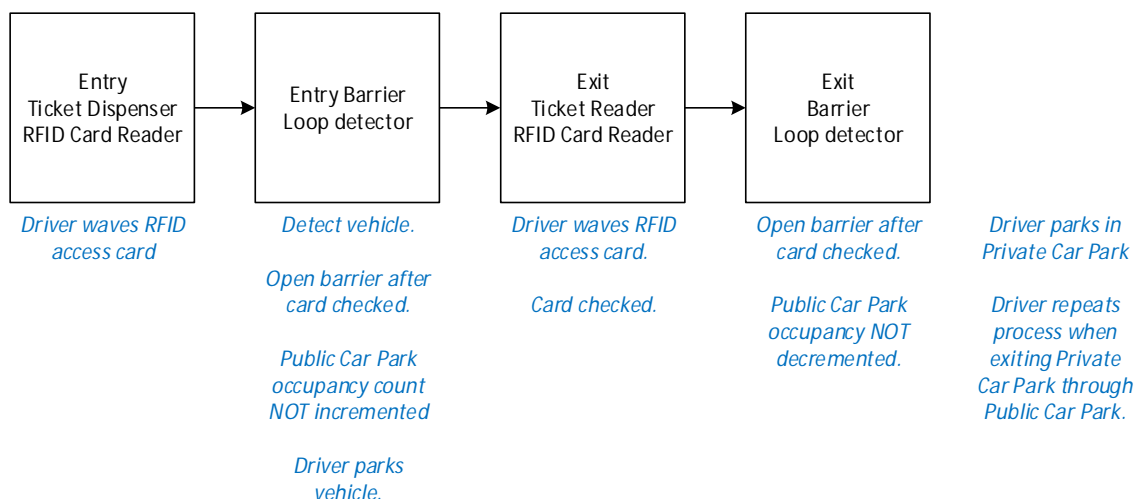
## 7.3 POF PROCESS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO PUBLIC CAR PARK.



## 7.4 POF PROCESS FOR CARD-HOLDER ACCESS TO PUBLIC CAR PARK.



## 7.5 POF PROCESS FOR CARD-HOLDER ACCESS TO PRIVATE CAR PARK THROUGH PUBLIC CAR PARK (HIGH STREET AND CANON STREET CAR PARKS)



The above scenarios assume use of RFID access swipe cards used by registered users to access or pass through public car parks. Additional checking by the parking management system will ensure registered Private Parking pass holders are provided access and egress through the public car park without need to pay. It is expected that existing enforcement of parking in the private car parks off the public car parks will be sufficient and avoid the need for extra equipment to meter registered vehicles/drivers in and out of these private car parks at the expense of the Council. This arrangement could result in holders of private parking access cards parking in the public car park rather than the private car park. This should not occur if private parking pass cards are limited to the number of private parking spaces.

## 7.6 ENTRY BARRIER AND TICKET DISPENSER



Figure 12, Exit barrier and ticket dispenser

Each entry lane will be equipped with a Barrier and Ticket Dispenser machine. The Ticket Dispenser will print and issue a 18 digit barcode ticket (85x60mm ticket stock roll) on demand. It is expected that a ticket will be printed within 3seconds and therefore not create much delay or congestion at the car park entrance. The Ticket Dispenser will also read a RFID proximity pass card when presented to the machine. No ticket will be printed in response to RFID card acceptance. The Ticket Dispenser will incorporate a LCD display screen, pushbutton controls and an intercom facility for the driver to communicate and seek help and assistance from the car park office.

The Entry Barrier will incorporate inductive loop vehicle detection and other sensing to prevent barrier being lowered whilst vehicle is present. The barrier will be raised after ticket has been taken or after a valid RFID pass card has been read and verified as valid by the system.

## 7.7 EXIT TICKET READER AND BARRIER



Figure 13, Exit ticket reader and barrier

Each exit lane will be equipped with a Barrier and Ticket Reader machine. The Ticket Reader will accept a 18 digit barcode ticket from the driver that has been coded and output from a PoF Pay Station on completion of parking payment.

The Ticket Reader will also read a RFID proximity pass card when presented to the machine. The Ticket Reader will incorporate a LCD display screen, pushbutton controls and an intercom facility for the driver to communicate and seek help and assistance from the car park office. It is possible to include the option of Chip-and-PIN credit or debit card payment and receipt printing functions within the Exit Ticket Reader to allow payment on exit, although this may add some delay to vehicles exiting at peak times.

The Exit Barrier will incorporate inductive loop vehicle detection and other sensing to prevent barrier being lowered whilst vehicle is present. The barrier will be raised after a valid barcoded ticket or a valid RFID pass card has been recognised.

## 7.8 PAY STATION

The Pay station/s will be located on pedestrian entrance/exits to the car park. The user carries their entry ticket with them and inserts it into the Pay station on their return to the car park. The pay station notifies the payment to be made by cash or card. The pay station will incorporate Chip-and-PIN credit or debit card reader, banknote receptor, coins receptor and a receipt printer. The pay station will issue an exit ticket to the user on receipt of full payment.



Figure 14, Ticket Pay Machine

The pay station will incorporate a LCD display screen, pushbutton controls and an intercom facility for the user to communicate and seek help and assistance from the car park office where necessary.

## 7.9 CENTRAL SYSTEM.

The central system will be located in the car par manager's office. Access to the system alerts, functions and reports will be via a Graphical User Interface (GUI) user terminal. As a payment management system, it shall be secure in operation and resistant to fraud or abuse.



Figure 15, PoF central system user interface

The user terminal function should be standard web browser (e.g. Chrome, Firefox, IE) based and include as standard:

- Equipment Status indications.
- Event alarms or operator alert's.
- Car Park occupancy data.
- Controls for intercom and video playing on machine screens.
- Functions to adjust system parameters and tariff bands, time periods etc.
- Provide range of Operational and Financial Reports (output CSV or Excel)

The system shall cope with lost ticket scenarios and arrive at the correct price based on information provided regarding entry time etc.

## 8

## ORDER OF COST ESTIMATE

## 8.1 CAR PARK GUIDANCE COST ESTIMATE

The order of cost estimate has been prepared to indicate the budgetary estimate for the Taunton Car Park Guidance VMS system as defined in Table 4 below.

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Sub-Total	TOTAL
1	Car Park Counters				£47,363
1.1	Loops & slot cutting	9	£1,000	£9,000	
1.2	Counter Modules	10	£2,400	£24,000	
1.3	Wireless Routers	9	£950	£8,550	
1.4	Cabinet & PDU	8	£500	£4,000	
1.5	Airtime (24months)	9	£192	£1,728	
1.6	Delivery	1	£85	£85	
2	UTMC System				£14,000
2.1	VMS adapter	1	£7,000	£7,000	
2.2	Counter adapter	1	£7,000	£7,000	
3	Signs			£263,000	£278,920
3.1	Airtime (24months)	10	£192	£1,920	
3.2	Terminal			£8,000	
3.3	FAT			£500	
3.4	Docs			£500	
3.5	Training			£1,000	
3.6	Supplier PM			£4,000	
4	Traffic Management				£31,000
5	Civils (power supplies)				£45,000
6	Design/PM Consultancy				£70,000
Total order of cost estimate					£486,283

**Table 5, Order of cost estimate for Taunton Car Park Guidance VMS system**

#### Assumptions

Item 1, covers the provision of car park counter sites, including slot cutting and inductive loop installation, provision of equipment cubicle and associated equipment to operate the loop counter site for 24 months. This cost estimate assumes that the existing cabinet, foundations and cabling infrastructure has been made good at Orchard and High Street car parks.

Item 2, covers the configuration and modification of the SCC UTMC system to communicate and accept data from car park counter sites and control car park guidance VMS.

Item 3, covers delivery of 10 x VMS signs as identified in this study, including foundations and mounting infrastructure, documentation, system testing, commissioning and training. For the



purpose of this estimate it was assumed that each site would be located on flat ground with good soil structural properties (without rock) and would not require provision of retaining walls, safety barriers, fences or paving.

Item 4, cover the setting and removal of traffic management for a single lane, for a two-day period for each VMS site. For the purposes of the estimate it was assumed that traffic management will be provided for a two-day period for each car park counter site identified in the study.

Item 5, covers trenching, ducting, laying of power cable, backfill, provision of electrical termination and commissioning. It has been assumed that a viable electrical supply is within close vicinity of each site. This cost estimate does not include the provision of electricity interfaces or cross carriageway ducting or reinstatement of curbs or pavements.

Item 6, covers preparation of the design, including written specifications, system overview drawings, general site layout drawings, sign, mounting structure and foundation drawings. Preparation of procurement document package, including bill of quantities, specification and drawings.

Item 6, includes managing a supplier to design, construct, test, integrate into a operational system. This includes liaison and co-ordination with TDBC and SCC and its supply chains to deliver the work.

## 8.2 POF TICKETING COST ESTIMATE

Car Park Equipment		Baseline	Options	
1	<u>Tangier Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x1 pay station x2 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£59,593.00	£1,556.00	
2	<u>Orchard Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x2 Exit Terminal + Barrier x3 pay station 3+1+1=5 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£113,361.00	£4,653.00	
3	<u>High Street Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x2 pay station x4 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£84,818.00	£2,477.00	
4	<u>Wood Street Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x1 pay station x2 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£57,976.00	£1,556.00	
5	<u>Castle Street Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x1 pay station x2 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£59,593.00	£1,556.00	
6	<u>Enfield Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x1 pay station x2 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£59,593.00	£1,556.00	
7	<u>Canon Street Car Park</u> Entry Terminal + Barrier x1 Exit Terminal + Barrier x1 pay station x2 Wi-Fi communications <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£55,624.00	£1,556.00	

<b>Control Room</b>				
1	Servers and software x2 Operator PC Intercom UPS ADSL Router Proximity Card Reader / Programmer <i>Supplier recommended Options</i>	£35,369.00		
	Design and Consultancy	£30,000.00		
<b>TOTAL ex VAT</b>		<b>£555,927.00</b>	<b>£14,910.00</b>	<b>£570,837.00</b>

**Table 6, Order of cost estimate for Taunton Pay on Foot car ticket system**

#### Assumptions

1. Provision of council Wi-Fi network coverage at car parks for car park management outstation-in station communications back to Control Room at Council Offices.
2. Provision of ADSL line at Council car parking office (Control Room)
3. Power supply at car parks and Control Room.
4. Realignment of Tangier Car Park entrance/exit to allow for entry ticket dispenser, exit ticket reader and entry/exit rising barriers.
5. Block off direct access to Canon Street private car park with bollards. Private car park access restricted only via public car park entrance and barriers to be located further up entry road.

# 9

## IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM

### 9.1 INDICATIVE PROGRAMME

The indicative programme in Figure 12, shows the path from Feasibility Study, Detail Design and Procurement and Implementation.

### 9.2 RISKS & ASSUMPTIONS

Item	Risk	Potential Mitigation
1.	→ Somerset UTMC system will require upgrade to add car park counting and VMS control adapters. Risk that this is work is not secured by SCC or not done or completed in time by their UTMC contractor.	→ Early involvement of SCC and their UTMC system provider (Cloud Amber) to gauge upgrade cost and timescale.
2.	→ Operation of some car parks to be changed from Pay-and-Display to Pay-on-Foot. Uncertainty regarding source of car park spaces data.	→ Change of operation to be planned and completed ahead of parking guidance system implementation.
3.	→ Preferred location of VMS ruled out due to STATS or third party imposed restrictions.	→ Early provision of STATS data.
4.	→ Firepool car park management system not determined in time for VMS system procurement.	→ Ensure UTMC compliant car park interface is included for Firepool car park by developer.
5.	→ Difficulty identifying source and routing of power supplies for Car Park counters and VMS sites.	→ Early determination equipment locations and power supply needs.
6.	→ Wireless communications for Counters and VMS disrupted by weak signal.	→ Ensure wireless survey is specified as part of implementation project. → Consider council Fibre and/or WiFi infrastructure for local network connections in detailed design.
7.	→ HE process and approvals difficult to for VMS at M5 slip roads	→ Early engagement with HE or seek alternative VMS sites.

#### Assumptions

1. Start date for Detail Design / Procurement assumes Feasibility and Council decision for scheme to proceed.
2. Procurement assumes Central System will be Somerset UTMC and that this will be upgraded as necessary to input and process car-park counts from UTMC counters and Parking

Management Systems, also upgraded to output spaces and to control/monitor UTMC compliant VMS.

3. Sign manufacture is 12 weeks from factory order (i.e. finalised sign face detail design and size)
4. Excludes time for any planning permissions.
5. No STATS study or surveys have been undertaken at this stage to determine presence of underground services at proposed equipment locations.
6. Assumes power sources are available within practical distance to extend to sign and car park counter cabinet locations.
7. Assumes standard parking guidance system communications method, i.e. uses of mobile data SIM's for outstation to in station data communications.
8. It assumes that the PoF system can be carried out in parallel. Individual stages not shown in the programme.

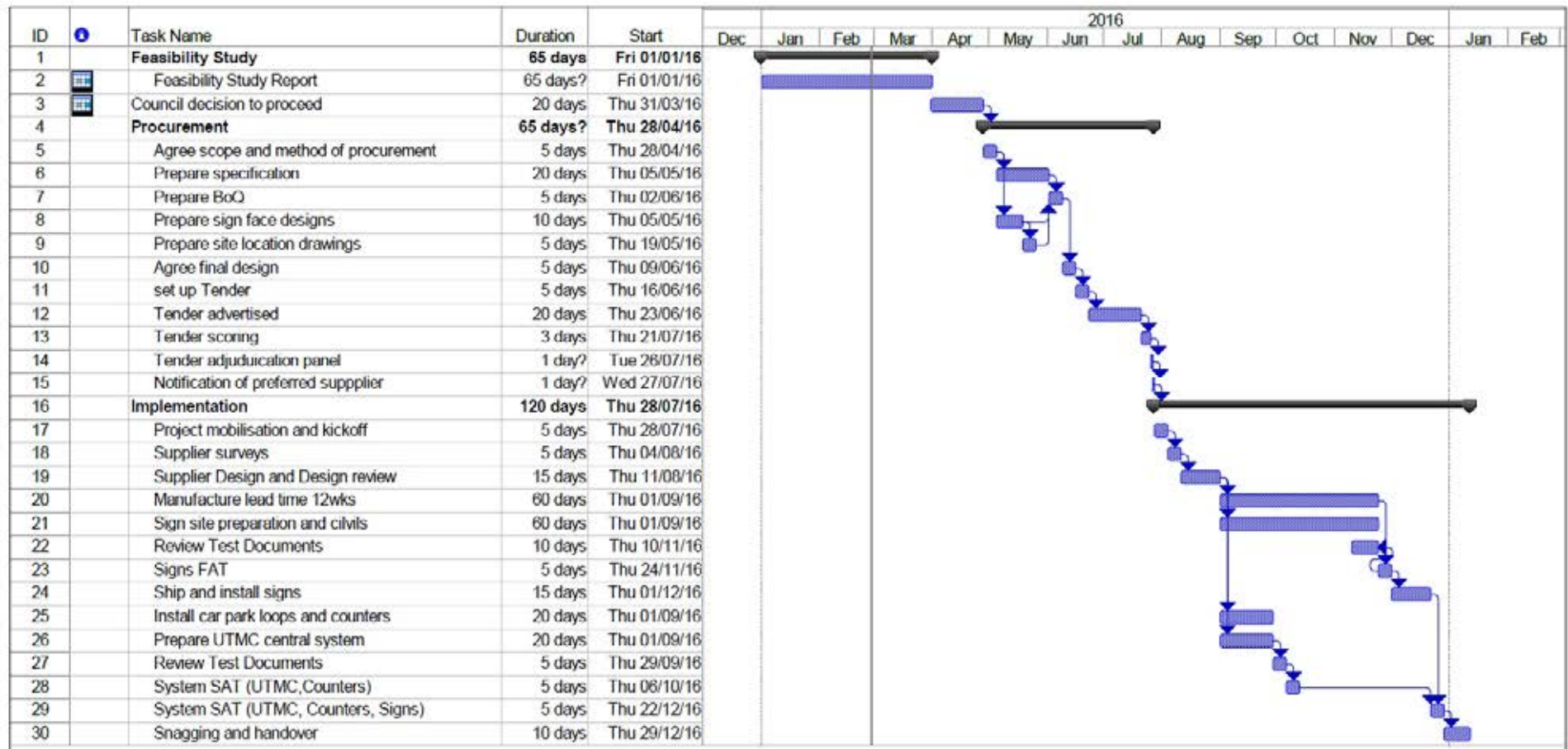


Figure 16, Indicative Delivery Programme

# 10 PRELIMINARY BUSINESS CASE

## 10.1 OVERVIEW

Taunton is the retail capital of Somerset with all the top names in shopping, eating and drinking, as well as a diverse mix of specialist and independent retailers.

With excellent transport connections, Taunton offers an attractive visitor and shopper destination.

It is recognised that the planned future development of Taunton will only serve to increase visitor numbers.



A key facet of a great visitor experience will be easy and stress free car parking. Improving car parking guidance by providing parking space availability information at key points will help visitors make **SMART parking choices** and reduce the amount of wasted time searching for alternative parking spots in the Town centre.

Searching for parking spaces may be responsible for as much as 30% of the traffic on main urban roads (Allen, 1993) and time spent searching for a parking place can often reach up to 40% of the total travel time (Axhausen, 1994).

The use of parking guidance (PGI) systems can assist drivers to improve network efficiency and accessibility by reducing time wasted searching or queuing at car park entrances. This in turn reduces congestion on the road network near the controlled car parks, benefiting other traffic (DfT, 2003). Non-quantifiable benefits include an improved public image of car park management, and reduction in driver frustration. Based on various studies (Gercans, 1984; Allen, 1993; Axhausen et al., 1994; Polak, et al., 1990; DfT, 2003).

Studies suggest that the benefits of such systems can exceed the cost. A cost-benefit calculation made for Southampton City Council PGI suggested that the PGI signs were **economically viable** (with an economic rate of return of 91%) and over a five year period the benefits outweighed the cost of installation and maintenance (Converge-D3.3.1, 2000).

Parking guidance and management can improve network efficiency significantly, and environment and accessibility at some degree. Improved parking information from PGI systems can raise the public's image of the area, which can lead to improved revenue generation within that area. It can lead to safer driving behaviour, as drivers are guided straight to an available space (UTMC, 05a Final Report Page 47). The efficiency and accessibility benefits from reduced searching may be associated with some reductions in environmental intrusion and accidents, but these will depend on the local circumstances.

Parking guidance systems can lead to a **non-trivial reduction in the vehicle emissions** under extreme conditions of good guidance and drivers who do not know where there are likely to be vacant parking spaces.

The emissions reductions depend on the level of demand for public parking places in relation to the supply. As the difficulty of finding a place increases, measured by the unaided search time or distance, then the benefits increase. Typical benefits are 2% reductions in emissions of CO and HC and 1% in emissions of NOx and PM 10.

*DfT Traffic Advisory Leaflet ITS 4/03 Parking Guidance and Information.*<sup>7</sup>

*Reported Benefits.*

- *A survey in Southampton found that drivers reduced the time spent searching for a parking space on average by 50% from 2.2mins to 1.1mins*
- *A survey of over 600 people in Valencia, Spain found that 61% of people were influenced by the information on VMS signs and 30% had changed their parking destination as a result.*

*Parking Guidance - Case Study:*<sup>8</sup>

*Intelligent parking guidance system, O R Tambo International Airport, South Africa.*

*Benefits:*

- *Increased revenue.*
- *70% reduction in vehicle emissions.*
- *Greatly improved traveller satisfaction.*
- *Better utilisation and occupancy of the facility.*
- *Average time to find parking space cut from eight to 2.5 minutes.*

Additionally a number of the PGI signs will be configured to display traffic and incident information, producing the additional benefit of providing drivers information to avoid queues due to incidents, congestion and roadworks.

Another consideration could be the development of a **SMART app**, this could in the first instance provide parking guidance information to visitors and improve the overall effectiveness of the car park guidance system. However at this stage this option has not been included in the economic appraisal.

The study has identified a scheme concept including participating car parks, routes to car parks, and parking signage decision points for drivers and potential locations for electronic variable message signs (VMS). The scheme includes the following:

- Major town centre car parks [8] including new car park at Firepool development.
- Out of town, Park and Ride car parks [2].
- Variable Message Signs [10].

A further enhancement is the deployment of Pay on Foot (PoF) ticketing at the following car parks:

- Tangier,
- Castle Street,
- Enfield
- Wood Street
- Canon Street
- Orchard Street and High Street Car parks.

<sup>7</sup> (M McDonald and K Chatterjee, VMS in Urban Areas – Results of Cross Project Collaborative Study, TAP – Transport Sector CONVERGE D.3.3.1)

<sup>8</sup> (First published in ITS International September October 2009)



This approach **reduces visitors stress** related to the parking ticket running out and receiving a parking fine. Making visitors more relaxed, increasing the time of stay within the town. An **enjoyable day out in Taunton**, will increase the chances of visiting again. This can only have positive benefits for the retail and leisure business. The move to pay on foot operation would remove the need of enforcement patrols and should generate increased parking revenue.

*Pay on Foot operation increased revenue over Pay and Display.*<sup>9</sup>

- *“Due to increased compliance behind the barriers & an increased dwell time without the need for clock watching we typically expect to see an increase of circa 20% in parking revenues when switching from P&D.”*

The combined capital acquisition and design costs for the PGI system and upgrading to PoF ticketing at Tangier, Castle Street, Enfield, Wood Street, Canon Street, Orchard Street and High Street Car parks was estimated at **£1,057,120.00**.

For the purposes of the business case, it has been estimated that the car parks identified in this study currently produce average annual ticket revenue of **£2,029,365.60**. Applying a conservative estimate of **15%** increase in ticket revenue by adopting pay on foot ticketing will yield an **additional £304,404.84 per year**.

It has been estimated that the total annual revenue (benefit) would be **£2,333,770.44**. Note this assumes that the level of revenue remains consistent every month and is based on extrapolation of car park ticket revenue data from Dec 2014 and September 2015.

**Table 7 - Estimated PoF annual ticket revenue**

Car Park	Estimated annual ticket revenue	POF estimated annual ticket revenue
Canon Street	£554,950.80	£638,193.42
Castle Street	£57,114.90	£65,682.14
High Street	£358,014.00	£411,716.10
Orchard 1-3	£461,301.30	£530,496.50
Orchard 4 -5	£332,327.10	£382,176.17
Tangier	£133,008.30	£152,959.55
Wood Street	£105,831.60	£121,706.34
Enfield	£26,817.60	£30,840.24
Total estimated ticket revenue	£2,029,365.60	£2,333,770.44

<sup>9</sup> Taunton Car Parks. Proposal to WSP. Prepared by WPS UK Ltd. 23 March 2016

It was estimated that annual operational maintenance cost would be **£34,741.85** for the first year plus **£1,824.00** for mobile data services from year two both adjusted based on the Retail Price Index (RPI) throughout the 15 year system life cycle. For the purposes of the business case, the system replacement cost at the end of the system life cycle has been included. Note this has been adjusted based on the RPI index estimated for the 15 year period.

The benefits of the PGI system are difficult to qualify in particular for Taunton; however there is adequate evidence from other schemes that demonstrate the benefit in qualitative manner. For the purposes of the business case PGI benefits will not be quantified in monetary terms.

The annual benefit of the combined system is defined as the car parking ticket revenue estimate. A summary of the economic appraisal of the PGI and PoF system is summarised in Table 8 below:

Capital Acquisition Costs, including 15 year equipment renewal and design and project management.	£3,242,447.27
Estimated Benefits over 15 year period	£42,153,728.57
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	13

**Table 8 - PGI and PoF system economic appraisal summary**

Table 9, presents the whole life cost worksheet for the PGI and PoF system with a more detailed assessment of the economic appraisal.

The BCR for the scheme is high; the study recommends that the PGI and PoF system funding approval be sought for scheme delivery in 2017/18.

It is anticipated that such a scheme could be designed, procured and installed within a programme timescale of approximately nine [9] months to twelve [12] months.

Whole Life Cost Worksheet																	
Discount Rate (%)-->	3.5%		Project Life (years)				14					Tax Provision (%)-->				0%	
	£29,992,760		<--Net Present Value				229.95%					<--Internal Rate Of Return					
Capital Costs:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
Capital Acquisition Costs	£1,057,120																
Costs:																	
Operational and maintenance costs		£34,741.85	£42,836.75	£43,970.43	£44,774.88	£45,579.33	£46,383.78	£47,188.23	£47,992.68	£48,797.13	£49,601.58	£50,406.02	£51,210.47	£52,014.92	£52,819.37		
Equipment replacement costs (15 yrs)															£1,527,009.84		
Savings:																	
Annual Benefits (use positive #s)		£2,333,770.44	£2,755,016.00	£2,806,358.95	£2,857,701.90	£2,909,044.85	£2,960,387.80	£3,011,730.75	£3,063,073.70	£3,114,416.65	£3,165,759.60	£3,217,102.55	£3,268,445.50	£3,319,788.45	£3,371,131.40		
NPV & IRR Calculations:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
Capital equipment	£1,057,120.00																
Costs	£0.00	£34,741.85	£42,836.75	£43,970.43	£44,774.88	£45,579.33	£46,383.78	£47,188.23	£47,992.68	£48,797.13	£49,601.58	£50,406.02	£51,210.47	£52,014.92	£1,579,829.21		
Savings		£2,333,770.44	£2,755,016.00	£2,806,358.95	£2,857,701.90	£2,909,044.85	£2,960,387.80	£3,011,730.75	£3,063,073.70	£3,114,416.65	£3,165,759.60	£3,217,102.55	£3,268,445.50	£3,319,788.45	£3,371,131.40		
Straight Line Depreciation		£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57		
Profit Before Taxes	£0.00	£2,223,520.02	£2,636,670.68	£2,686,879.95	£2,737,418.45	£2,787,956.95	£2,838,495.45	£2,889,033.95	£2,939,572.45	£2,990,110.95	£3,040,649.45	£3,091,187.96	£3,141,726.46	£3,192,264.96	£1,715,793.62		
Tax Provision @ 0% Of Profit Before Tax	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00		
Net Income can be profit or loss	£0.00	£2,223,520.02	£2,636,670.68	£2,686,879.95	£2,737,418.45	£2,787,956.95	£2,838,495.45	£2,889,033.95	£2,939,572.45	£2,990,110.95	£3,040,649.45	£3,091,187.96	£3,141,726.46	£3,192,264.96	£1,715,793.62		
Add Back Depreciation		£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57	£75,508.57		
Cash Flow (Net Income + Depreciation)	-£1,057,120.00	£2,299,028.59	£2,712,179.25	£2,762,388.52	£2,812,927.02	£2,863,465.52	£2,914,004.02	£2,964,542.52	£3,015,081.02	£3,065,619.53	£3,116,158.03	£3,166,696.53	£3,217,235.03	£3,267,773.53	£1,791,302.19		
Discount Factors @ 3.5%	£1.00	£0.97	£0.93	£0.90	£0.87	£0.84	£0.81	£0.79	£0.76	£0.73	£0.71	£0.68	£0.66	£0.64	£0.62		
Present Value	-£1,057,120.00	£2,221,283.66	£2,531,848.35	£2,491,516.18	£2,451,303.39	£2,410,961.13	£2,370,544.15	£2,330,103.63	£2,289,687.37	£2,249,339.99	£2,209,103.05	£2,169,015.21	£2,129,112.41	£2,089,427.97	£1,106,633.87		
Net Present Value	£29,992,760																
Internal Rate Return	229.95%		<--Requires at least one positive and one negative number in the present value row 32														
Year-->	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
Costs	£3,242,447.27																
Benefits	£42,153,728.57																
15 year period BCR	13.0005903																

Table 9 - Whole Life Cost Estimate for PGI and PoF ticketing scheme

# 11 NEXT STEPS

This Feasibility Study is intended to provide guidance to the council in terms of an initial technical design and budgetary cost of implementation of a parking guidance system serving Taunton.

The study has been extended in order to consider the viability of converting some of the larger shopper's car parks from Pay-and-Display, to Pay-on-Foot operation. Whilst this is separate from the main consideration of a parking guidance system, it will impact on how car park counts of spaces are acquired by the system and the equipment needed at these car parks.

The following steps would be expected to run in sequence subject to the council agreeing to implement this system.

## 11.1 DETAIL DESIGN

A detailed technical design specification will need to be written to convey all aspects of the parking guidance system functionality. The detail design will include final sign face design drawings for manufacture and/or site specific sign software configuration.

The detail design specification and drawings will be used as part of the tender documentation set for the parking guidance system procurement stage.

## 11.2 PROCUREMENT

It is expected that the parking guidance system will be procured as a single supply and installation contract, together with a period of warranty maintenance service. i.e. to include the counters, VMS, communications equipment, software, documentation and training.

Separate from the parking guidance system is the need to update the Somerset County Council UTMC system, to enable this to act as the central control system for Taunton parking guidance. i.e. to collect data from counters and parking management systems and output data to VMS. This may involve a separate procurement exercise by the council but is essential as prerequisite to operation of the parking guidance system

Tenders shall be sought from qualified system and equipment manufacturers and suppliers that exhibit good evidence of UTMC systems design, implementation and maintenance support.

Tenders will be adjudicated both technically and financially to determine a preferred system supplier.

If conversion of the seven proposed TDDC car parks to pay-on-foot operation is approved, this needs to precede the implementation of the SCC parking guidance system. Car park spaces data feed from the PoF system would then be used by the parking guidance system instead of need to install separate in/out counter equipment in those three car parks for that purpose.

## 11.3 IMPLEMENTATION

System implementation will involve the system supplier and the council (and/or the council's representatives) and additional resources need to be planned to be available at this project stage to ensure information is exchanged and the project is managed effectively.

At the start of the implementation stage, the supplier will write a Final System Design document to describe how their system and equipment fulfils the individual requirements of the tender specification. This shall be agreed prior to manufacture, unless the supplier proceeds at their own risk.

After equipment manufacture and software development/configuration is completed, a Factory Acceptance Test (FAT) will be undertaken to prove individual sub-systems and system as a whole fulfils the specified requirements before items are shipped to site for installation. It is expected that outdoor equipment will be soak tested to uncover any premature component failure.

Site installation will involve both parties to ensure work is sequenced carried out safely and to minimise impact on residents and the travelling public. Individual items of equipment will be commissioned and tested after installation.

Once all or most of the equipment is installed and commissioned as a complete working system, a Site Acceptance Test (SAT) will be performed using real data and all parts of the system. The system may then be handed over to operation and maintenance subject to a period of satisfactory operation forming part of SAT.



**FINANCIAL APPRAISAL - INSTALLATION OF VMS AND POF**

Yr:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15 TOTALS
	Capital	2016.17	2017.18	2018.19	2019.2	2020.21	2021.22	2022.23	2023.24	2024.25	2025.26	2026.27	2027.28	2028.29	2029.3	2030.31
<b>CASHFLOW</b>																
Net change in Asset Rental Income	1,200,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Principal - £1200k Borrowing over 15 yrs	15	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Interest		23,954	22,330	20,706	19,082	17,458	15,834	14,210	12,586	10,962	9,338	7,714	6,090	4,466	2,842	187,572
Net Cash Flow		103,954	102,330	100,706	99,082	97,458	95,834	94,210	92,586	90,962	89,338	87,714	86,090	84,466	82,842	80,000
NPV discount factor		3.5%														
NPV of net cash flows for 15 yrs		£1,077,582														
<b>CAPEX &amp; FINANCING</b>																
Capital Expenditure	1,200,000															
Funding:																
Capital Receipts	0															
Capital Grants / contributions	0															
Revenue Contribution	0															
S106	0															
Other Cash Resources	0															
Subtotal	0															
Borrowing Requirement	1,200,000															
Total Funding	1,200,000															
Reducing Debt Balance B/F	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,120,000	1,040,000	960,000	880,000	800,000	720,000	640,000	560,000	480,000	400,000	320,000	240,000	160,000	80,000
MRP		80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Reducing Debt Balance C/F		1,120,000	1,040,000	960,000	880,000	800,000	720,000	640,000	560,000	480,000	400,000	320,000	240,000	160,000	80,000	0
Interest Costs (EIP)	2.03%	23,954	22,330	20,706	19,082	17,458	15,834	14,210	12,586	10,962	9,338	7,714	6,090	4,466	2,842	
<b>BUDGET IMPACT - AFFORDABILITY</b>																
Service - Asset Rental		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MRP - Asset Depreciation Method		80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Interest on borrowing		23,954	22,330	20,706	19,082	17,458	15,834	14,210	12,586	10,962	9,338	7,714	6,090	4,466	2,842	
Net Revenue Impact		103,954	102,330	100,706	99,082	97,458	95,834	94,210	92,586	90,962	89,338	87,714	86,090	84,466	82,842	80,000

**PWLB loan repayment profiles**

<b>Principal Years</b>	£ 1,200,000 10
<b>PWLB Notice Number</b>	187/16
<b>Date</b>	17-May-16 1.66%

<b>Annuity Coupon Rate</b>
187/16 17-May-16 1.67%

<b>Maturity Coupon Rate</b>
187/16 17-May-16 2.30%

Year	EIP (EQUAL INSTALMENTS OF PRINCIPAL)			ANNUITY				MATURITY		
	Interest paid	Principal repaid	EIP Principal outstanding	Amount paid	of which interest	of which principal	Annuity Principal outstanding	Interest paid	Principal repaid	Maturity Principal outstanding
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
0			1,200,000				1,200,000			1,200,000
0.5	9,960	60,000	1,140,000	65,399	10,020	55,379	1,144,621	13,800	-	1,200,000
1	9,462	60,000	1,080,000	65,399	9,558	55,841	1,088,780	13,800	-	1,200,000
1.5	8,964	60,000	1,020,000	65,399	9,091	56,308	1,032,472	13,800	-	1,200,000
2	8,466	60,000	960,000	65,399	8,621	56,778	975,694	13,800	-	1,200,000
2.5	7,968	60,000	900,000	65,399	8,147	57,252	918,442	13,800	-	1,200,000
3	7,470	60,000	840,000	65,399	7,669	57,730	860,712	13,800	-	1,200,000
3.5	6,972	60,000	780,000	65,399	7,187	58,212	802,500	13,800	-	1,200,000
4	6,474	60,000	720,000	65,399	6,701	58,698	743,802	13,800	-	1,200,000
4.5	5,976	60,000	660,000	65,399	6,211	59,188	684,614	13,800	-	1,200,000
5	5,478	60,000	600,000	65,399	5,717	59,682	624,932	13,800	-	1,200,000
5.5	4,980	60,000	540,000	65,399	5,218	60,181	564,751	13,800	-	1,200,000
6	4,482	60,000	480,000	65,399	4,716	60,683	504,068	13,800	-	1,200,000
6.5	3,984	60,000	420,000	65,399	4,209	61,190	442,878	13,800	-	1,200,000
7	3,486	60,000	360,000	65,399	3,698	61,701	381,177	13,800	-	1,200,000
7.5	2,988	60,000	300,000	65,399	3,183	62,216	318,961	13,800	-	1,200,000
8	2,490	60,000	240,000	65,399	2,663	62,736	256,225	13,800	-	1,200,000
8.5	1,992	60,000	180,000	65,399	2,139	63,259	192,965	13,800	-	1,200,000
9	1,494	60,000	120,000	65,399	1,611	63,788	129,178	13,800	-	1,200,000
9.5	996	60,000	60,000	65,399	1,079	64,320	64,857	13,800	-	1,200,000
10	498	60,000	-	65,399	542	64,857	0	13,800	1,200,000	-
	<b>104,580</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>		<b>1,307,979</b>	<b>107,979</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>		<b>276,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>	
	<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,304,580</b>		<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,307,979</b>		<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,476,000</b>		

MRP	
EIP	ANNUITY
£	£
60,000	55,379
60,000	55,841
60,000	56,308
60,000	56,778
60,000	57,252
60,000	57,730
60,000	58,212
60,000	58,698
60,000	59,188
60,000	59,682
60,000	60,181
60,000	60,683
60,000	61,190
60,000	61,701
60,000	62,216
60,000	62,736
60,000	63,259
60,000	63,788
60,000	64,320
60,000	64,857
<b>1,200,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>



**PWLB loan repayment profiles**

Principal	£ 1,200,000
Years	15
EIP Coupon Rate	
187/16	
PWLB Notice Number	187/16
Date	17-May-16
2.03%	

Annuity Coupon Rate	
187/16	
Date	17-May-16
2.06%	

Maturity Coupon Rate	
187/16	
Date	17-May-16
2.76%	

Year	EIP (EQUAL INSTALMENTS OF PRINCIPAL)			ANNUITY				MATURITY		
	Interest paid	Principal repaid	EIP Principal outstanding	Amount paid	of which interest	of which principal	Annuity Principal outstanding	Interest paid	Principal repaid	Maturity Principal outstanding
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
0			1,200,000				1,200,000			1,200,000
0.5	12,180	40,000	1,160,000	46,702	12,360	34,342	1,165,658	16,560	-	1,200,000
1	11,774	40,000	1,120,000	46,702	12,006	34,696	1,130,963	16,560	-	1,200,000
1.5	11,368	40,000	1,080,000	46,702	11,649	35,053	1,095,910	16,560	-	1,200,000
2	10,962	40,000	1,040,000	46,702	11,288	35,414	1,060,496	16,560	-	1,200,000
2.5	10,556	40,000	1,000,000	46,702	10,923	35,779	1,024,717	16,560	-	1,200,000
3	10,150	40,000	960,000	46,702	10,555	36,147	988,570	16,560	-	1,200,000
3.5	9,744	40,000	920,000	46,702	10,182	36,520	952,050	16,560	-	1,200,000
4	9,338	40,000	880,000	46,702	9,806	36,896	915,155	16,560	-	1,200,000
4.5	8,932	40,000	840,000	46,702	9,426	37,276	877,879	16,560	-	1,200,000
5	8,526	40,000	800,000	46,702	9,042	37,660	840,219	16,560	-	1,200,000
5.5	8,120	40,000	760,000	46,702	8,654	38,048	802,172	16,560	-	1,200,000
6	7,714	40,000	720,000	46,702	8,262	38,439	763,733	16,560	-	1,200,000
6.5	7,308	40,000	680,000	46,702	7,866	38,835	724,897	16,560	-	1,200,000
7	6,902	40,000	640,000	46,702	7,466	39,235	685,662	16,560	-	1,200,000
7.5	6,496	40,000	600,000	46,702	7,062	39,639	646,022	16,560	-	1,200,000
8	6,090	40,000	560,000	46,702	6,654	40,048	605,975	16,560	-	1,200,000
8.5	5,684	40,000	520,000	46,702	6,242	40,460	565,514	16,560	-	1,200,000
9	5,278	40,000	480,000	46,702	5,825	40,877	524,637	16,560	-	1,200,000
9.5	4,872	40,000	440,000	46,702	5,404	41,298	483,339	16,560	-	1,200,000
10	4,466	40,000	400,000	46,702	4,978	41,723	441,616	16,560	-	1,200,000
10.5	4,060	40,000	360,000	46,702	4,549	42,153	399,463	16,560	-	1,200,000
11	3,654	40,000	320,000	46,702	4,114	42,587	356,875	16,560	-	1,200,000
11.5	3,248	40,000	280,000	46,702	3,676	43,026	313,849	16,560	-	1,200,000
12	2,842	40,000	240,000	46,702	3,233	43,469	270,380	16,560	-	1,200,000
12.5	2,436	40,000	200,000	46,702	2,785	43,917	226,463	16,560	-	1,200,000
13	2,030	40,000	160,000	46,702	2,333	44,369	182,094	16,560	-	1,200,000
13.5	1,624	40,000	120,000	46,702	1,876	44,826	137,268	16,560	-	1,200,000
14	1,218	40,000	80,000	46,702	1,414	45,288	91,980	16,560	-	1,200,000
14.5	812	40,000	40,000	46,702	947	45,754	46,226	16,560	-	1,200,000
15	406	40,000	-	46,702	476	46,226	0	16,560	1,200,000	-
	<b>188,790</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>		<b>1,401,054</b>	<b>201,054</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>		<b>496,800</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>	
	<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,388,790</b>			<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,401,054</b>		<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,696,800</b>	

MRP	
EIP	ANNUITY
£	£
40,000	34,342
40,000	34,696
40,000	35,053
40,000	35,414
40,000	35,779
40,000	36,147
40,000	36,520
40,000	36,896
40,000	37,276
40,000	37,660
40,000	38,048
40,000	38,439
40,000	38,835
40,000	39,235
40,000	39,639
40,000	40,048
40,000	40,460
40,000	40,877
40,000	41,298
40,000	41,723
40,000	42,153
40,000	42,587
40,000	43,026
40,000	43,469
40,000	43,917
40,000	44,369
40,000	44,826
40,000	45,288
40,000	45,754
40,000	46,226
<b>1,200,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>

**PWLB loan repayment profiles**

Principal	£ 1,200,000			
Years	25			
PWLB Notice Number	EIP Coupon Rate		Annuity Coupon Rate	Maturity Coupon Rate
	187/16		187/16	187/16
Date	17-May-16		17-May-16	17-May-16
	2.58%		2.66%	3.11%

Year	EIP (EQUAL INSTALMENTS OF PRINCIPAL)			ANNUITY				MATURITY		
	Interest paid	Principal repaid	EIP Principal outstanding	Amount paid	of which interest	of which principal	Annuity Principal outstanding	Interest paid	Principal repaid	Maturity Principal outstanding
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
0			1,200,000				1,200,000			1,200,000
0.5	15,480	24,000	1,176,000	33,012	15,960	17,052	1,182,948	18,660	-	1,200,000
1	15,170	24,000	1,152,000	33,012	15,733	17,278	1,165,670	18,660	-	1,200,000
1.5	14,861	24,000	1,128,000	33,012	15,503	17,508	1,148,162	18,660	-	1,200,000
2	14,551	24,000	1,104,000	33,012	15,271	17,741	1,130,421	18,660	-	1,200,000
2.5	14,242	24,000	1,080,000	33,012	15,035	17,977	1,112,444	18,660	-	1,200,000
3	13,932	24,000	1,056,000	33,012	14,796	18,216	1,094,228	18,660	-	1,200,000
3.5	13,622	24,000	1,032,000	33,012	14,553	18,458	1,075,770	18,660	-	1,200,000
4	13,313	24,000	1,008,000	33,012	14,308	18,704	1,057,066	18,660	-	1,200,000
4.5	13,003	24,000	984,000	33,012	14,059	18,953	1,038,113	18,660	-	1,200,000
5	12,694	24,000	960,000	33,012	13,807	19,205	1,018,909	18,660	-	1,200,000
5.5	12,384	24,000	936,000	33,012	13,551	19,460	999,449	18,660	-	1,200,000
6	12,074	24,000	912,000	33,012	13,293	19,719	979,730	18,660	-	1,200,000
6.5	11,765	24,000	888,000	33,012	13,030	19,981	959,749	18,660	-	1,200,000
7	11,455	24,000	864,000	33,012	12,765	20,247	939,502	18,660	-	1,200,000
7.5	11,146	24,000	840,000	33,012	12,495	20,516	918,986	18,660	-	1,200,000
8	10,836	24,000	816,000	33,012	12,223	20,789	898,197	18,660	-	1,200,000
8.5	10,526	24,000	792,000	33,012	11,946	21,066	877,131	18,660	-	1,200,000
9	10,217	24,000	768,000	33,012	11,666	21,346	855,785	18,660	-	1,200,000
9.5	9,907	24,000	744,000	33,012	11,382	21,630	834,156	18,660	-	1,200,000
10	9,598	24,000	720,000	33,012	11,094	21,917	812,238	18,660	-	1,200,000
10.5	9,288	24,000	696,000	33,012	10,803	22,209	790,030	18,660	-	1,200,000
11	8,978	24,000	672,000	33,012	10,507	22,504	767,526	18,660	-	1,200,000
11.5	8,669	24,000	648,000	33,012	10,208	22,803	744,722	18,660	-	1,200,000
12	8,359	24,000	624,000	33,012	9,905	23,107	721,615	18,660	-	1,200,000
12.5	8,050	24,000	600,000	33,012	9,597	23,414	698,201	18,660	-	1,200,000
13	7,740	24,000	576,000	33,012	9,286	23,725	674,476	18,660	-	1,200,000
13.5	7,430	24,000	552,000	33,012	8,971	24,041	650,435	18,660	-	1,200,000
14	7,121	24,000	528,000	33,012	8,651	24,361	626,074	18,660	-	1,200,000
14.5	6,811	24,000	504,000	33,012	8,327	24,685	601,389	18,660	-	1,200,000
15	6,502	24,000	480,000	33,012	7,998	25,013	576,376	18,660	-	1,200,000
15.5	6,192	24,000	456,000	33,012	7,666	25,346	551,030	18,660	-	1,200,000
16	5,882	24,000	432,000	33,012	7,329	25,683	525,348	18,660	-	1,200,000
16.5	5,573	24,000	408,000	33,012	6,987	26,024	499,323	18,660	-	1,200,000
17	5,263	24,000	384,000	33,012	6,641	26,371	472,953	18,660	-	1,200,000
17.5	4,954	24,000	360,000	33,012	6,290	26,721	446,231	18,660	-	1,200,000
18	4,644	24,000	336,000	33,012	5,935	27,077	419,155	18,660	-	1,200,000
18.5	4,334	24,000	312,000	33,012	5,575	27,437	391,718	18,660	-	1,200,000
19	4,025	24,000	288,000	33,012	5,210	27,802	363,916	18,660	-	1,200,000
19.5	3,715	24,000	264,000	33,012	4,840	28,171	335,745	18,660	-	1,200,000
20	3,406	24,000	240,000	33,012	4,465	28,546	307,199	18,660	-	1,200,000
20.5	3,096	24,000	216,000	33,012	4,086	28,926	278,273	18,660	-	1,200,000
21	2,786	24,000	192,000	33,012	3,701	29,311	248,962	18,660	-	1,200,000
21.5	2,477	24,000	168,000	33,012	3,311	29,700	219,262	18,660	-	1,200,000
22	2,167	24,000	144,000	33,012	2,916	30,095	189,167	18,660	-	1,200,000
22.5	1,858	24,000	120,000	33,012	2,516	30,496	158,671	18,660	-	1,200,000
23	1,548	24,000	96,000	33,012	2,110	30,901	127,770	18,660	-	1,200,000
23.5	1,238	24,000	72,000	33,012	1,699	31,312	96,458	18,660	-	1,200,000
24	929	24,000	48,000	33,012	1,283	31,729	64,729	18,660	-	1,200,000
24.5	619	24,000	24,000	33,012	861	32,151	32,578	18,660	-	1,200,000
25	310	24,000	-	33,012	433	32,578	0	18,660	1,200,000	-
	394,740	1,200,000		1,650,577	450,577	1,200,000		933,000	1,200,000	
	<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,594,740</b>		<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>1,650,577</b>			<b>Total Paid</b>	<b>2,133,000</b>	

MRP	
EIP	ANNUITY
£	£
24,000	17,052
24,000	17,278
24,000	17,508
24,000	17,741
24,000	17,977
24,000	18,216
24,000	18,458
24,000	18,704
24,000	18,953
24,000	19,205
24,000	19,460
24,000	19,719
24,000	19,981
24,000	20,247
24,000	20,516
24,000	20,789
24,000	21,066
24,000	21,346
24,000	21,630
24,000	21,917
24,000	22,209
24,000	22,504
24,000	22,803
24,000	23,107
24,000	23,414
24,000	23,725
24,000	24,041
24,000	24,361
24,000	24,685
24,000	25,013
24,000	25,346
24,000	25,683
24,000	26,024
24,000	26,371
24,000	26,721
24,000	27,077
24,000	27,437
24,000	27,802
24,000	28,171
24,000	28,546
24,000	28,926
24,000	29,311
24,000	29,700
24,000	30,095
24,000	30,496
24,000	30,901
24,000	31,312
24,000	31,729
24,000	32,151
24,000	32,578
<b>1,200,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>

Use arrows (above) to scroll through pages of report. To export the information from this report click on one of the buttons at the end of this page.

This report displays the current PWLB Standard Fixed Interest Rates. For a given loan type and term, the PWLB Certainty New Loan Rate is calculated by subtracting 0.20% (i.e. 20 basis points) from the comparable PWLB Standard New Loan Rate, and the PWLB Project New Loan Rate is calculated by subtracting 0.40% (i.e. 40 basis points) from the comparable PWLB Standard New Loan Rate. Certainty Rates and Project Rates only apply to new loans, not premature repayment of loans.

Period (years)	Standard New Loan Rates				Premature Repayment Rates							
	EIP		Annuity		Maturity		EIP		Annuity		Maturity	
	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change
1 year	-	-	-	-	1.32 (+0.03)	-	-	-	0.20 (+0.03)	-	0.20 (+0.03)	-
Over 1 not over 1½	-	-	-	-	1.35 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)
Over 1½ not over 2	1.34 (+0.04)	1.34 (+0.04)	1.34 (+0.04)	1.34 (+0.04)	1.40 (+0.04)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.20 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)
Over 2 not over 2½	1.35 (+0.03)	1.35 (+0.03)	1.35 (+0.03)	1.35 (+0.03)	1.46 (+0.05)	0.22 (+0.04)	0.22 (+0.04)	0.22 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)
Over 2½ not over 3	1.38 (+0.04)	1.38 (+0.04)	1.38 (+0.04)	1.38 (+0.04)	1.52 (+0.04)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.23 (+0.03)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)
Over 3 not over 3½	1.40 (+0.04)	1.40 (+0.04)	1.40 (+0.04)	1.40 (+0.04)	1.59 (+0.05)	0.26 (+0.04)	0.26 (+0.04)	0.26 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)
Over 3½ not over 4	1.43 (+0.04)	1.43 (+0.04)	1.43 (+0.04)	1.43 (+0.04)	1.67 (+0.05)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.28 (+0.04)	0.47 (+0.05)	0.47 (+0.05)	0.47 (+0.05)	0.47 (+0.05)
Over 4 not over 4½	1.46 (+0.05)	1.46 (+0.05)	1.46 (+0.05)	1.46 (+0.05)	1.74 (+0.05)	0.31 (+0.04)	0.31 (+0.04)	0.31 (+0.04)	0.55 (+0.05)	0.55 (+0.05)	0.55 (+0.05)	0.55 (+0.05)
Over 4½ not over 5	1.49 (+0.05)	1.49 (+0.04)	1.49 (+0.04)	1.49 (+0.04)	1.82 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.34 (+0.05)	0.62 (+0.05)	0.62 (+0.05)	0.62 (+0.05)	0.62 (+0.05)
Over 5 not over 5½	1.52 (+0.04)	1.52 (+0.04)	1.52 (+0.04)	1.52 (+0.04)	1.90 (+0.06)	0.37 (+0.05)	0.37 (+0.04)	0.37 (+0.04)	0.70 (+0.05)	0.70 (+0.05)	0.70 (+0.05)	0.70 (+0.05)
Over 5½ not over 6	1.56 (+0.05)	1.56 (+0.05)	1.56 (+0.05)	1.56 (+0.05)	1.97 (+0.05)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.40 (+0.04)	0.78 (+0.06)	0.78 (+0.06)	0.78 (+0.06)	0.78 (+0.06)
Over 6 not over 6½	1.59 (+0.05)	1.60 (+0.05)	1.60 (+0.05)	1.60 (+0.05)	2.05 (+0.06)	0.44 (+0.05)	0.44 (+0.05)	0.44 (+0.05)	0.85 (+0.05)	0.85 (+0.05)	0.85 (+0.05)	0.85 (+0.05)
Over 6½ not over 7	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)	2.12 (+0.05)	0.47 (+0.05)	0.48 (+0.05)	0.48 (+0.05)	0.93 (+0.06)	0.93 (+0.06)	0.93 (+0.06)	0.93 (+0.06)
Over 7 not over 7½	1.67 (+0.05)	1.67 (+0.05)	1.67 (+0.05)	1.67 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.05)	0.51 (+0.05)	0.51 (+0.05)	0.51 (+0.05)	1.00 (+0.05)	1.00 (+0.05)	1.00 (+0.05)	1.00 (+0.05)
Over 7½ not over 8	1.71 (+0.06)	1.71 (+0.05)	1.71 (+0.05)	1.71 (+0.05)	2.26 (+0.06)	0.55 (+0.05)	0.55 (+0.05)	0.55 (+0.05)	1.07 (+0.05)	1.07 (+0.05)	1.07 (+0.05)	1.07 (+0.05)
Over 8 not over 8½	1.74 (+0.05)	1.75 (+0.05)	1.75 (+0.05)	1.75 (+0.05)	2.32 (+0.05)	0.59 (+0.06)	0.59 (+0.06)	0.59 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)
Over 8½ not over 9	1.78 (+0.05)	1.79 (+0.05)	1.79 (+0.05)	1.79 (+0.05)	2.39 (+0.06)	0.62 (+0.05)	0.63 (+0.05)	0.63 (+0.05)	1.20 (+0.05)	1.20 (+0.05)	1.20 (+0.05)	1.20 (+0.05)
Over 9 not over 9½	1.82 (+0.05)	1.83 (+0.05)	1.83 (+0.05)	1.83 (+0.05)	2.45 (+0.06)	0.66 (+0.05)	0.67 (+0.05)	0.67 (+0.05)	1.27 (+0.06)	1.27 (+0.06)	1.27 (+0.06)	1.27 (+0.06)
Over 9½ not over 10	1.86 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	2.50 (+0.05)	0.70 (+0.05)	0.71 (+0.05)	0.71 (+0.05)	1.33 (+0.06)	1.33 (+0.06)	1.33 (+0.06)	1.33 (+0.06)
Over 10 not over 10½	1.90 (+0.06)	1.91 (+0.05)	1.91 (+0.05)	1.91 (+0.05)	2.56 (+0.06)	0.74 (+0.05)	0.75 (+0.05)	0.75 (+0.05)	1.38 (+0.05)	1.38 (+0.05)	1.38 (+0.05)	1.38 (+0.05)
Over 10½ not over 11	1.94 (+0.06)	1.95 (+0.05)	1.95 (+0.05)	1.95 (+0.05)	2.61 (+0.06)	0.78 (+0.06)	0.79 (+0.05)	0.79 (+0.05)	1.44 (+0.06)	1.44 (+0.06)	1.44 (+0.06)	1.44 (+0.06)
Over 11 not over 11½	1.97 (+0.05)	1.99 (+0.06)	1.99 (+0.06)	1.99 (+0.06)	2.66 (+0.05)	0.82 (+0.06)	0.83 (+0.05)	0.83 (+0.05)	1.49 (+0.06)	1.49 (+0.06)	1.49 (+0.06)	1.49 (+0.06)
Over 11½ not over 12	2.01 (+0.05)	2.03 (+0.06)	2.03 (+0.06)	2.03 (+0.06)	2.71 (+0.06)	0.85 (+0.05)	0.87 (+0.06)	0.87 (+0.06)	1.54 (+0.05)	1.54 (+0.05)	1.54 (+0.05)	1.54 (+0.05)
Over 12 not over 12½	2.05 (+0.06)	2.07 (+0.06)	2.07 (+0.06)	2.07 (+0.06)	2.75 (+0.05)	0.89 (+0.05)	0.91 (+0.06)	0.91 (+0.06)	1.59 (+0.06)	1.59 (+0.06)	1.59 (+0.06)	1.59 (+0.06)
Over 12½ not over 13	2.09 (+0.06)	2.11 (+0.06)	2.11 (+0.06)	2.11 (+0.06)	2.80 (+0.05)	0.93 (+0.06)	0.95 (+0.06)	0.95 (+0.06)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.63 (+0.05)
Over 13 not over 13½	2.12 (+0.05)	2.15 (+0.06)	2.15 (+0.06)	2.15 (+0.06)	2.84 (+0.05)	0.97 (+0.06)	0.99 (+0.06)	0.99 (+0.06)	1.68 (+0.05)	1.68 (+0.05)	1.68 (+0.05)	1.68 (+0.05)
Over 13½ not over 14	2.16 (+0.06)	2.18 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.05)	2.88 (+0.05)	1.00 (+0.05)	1.03 (+0.06)	1.03 (+0.06)	1.72 (+0.05)	1.72 (+0.05)	1.72 (+0.05)	1.72 (+0.05)
Over 14 not over 14½	2.19 (+0.05)	2.22 (+0.06)	2.22 (+0.06)	2.22 (+0.06)	2.92 (+0.05)	1.04 (+0.06)	1.06 (+0.05)	1.06 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)
Over 14½ not over 15	2.23 (+0.06)	2.26 (+0.06)	2.26 (+0.06)	2.26 (+0.06)	2.96 (+0.05)	1.07 (+0.05)	1.10 (+0.06)	1.10 (+0.06)	1.80 (+0.05)	1.80 (+0.05)	1.80 (+0.05)	1.80 (+0.05)
Over 15 not over 15½	2.26 (+0.06)	2.29 (+0.06)	2.29 (+0.06)	2.29 (+0.06)	2.99 (+0.05)	1.11 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.84 (+0.05)	1.84 (+0.05)	1.84 (+0.05)	1.84 (+0.05)
Over 15½ not over 16	2.29 (+0.06)	2.33 (+0.06)	2.33 (+0.06)	2.33 (+0.06)	3.02 (+0.04)	1.14 (+0.06)	1.17 (+0.06)	1.17 (+0.06)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)
Over 16 not over 16½	2.32 (+0.05)	2.36 (+0.06)	2.36 (+0.06)	2.36 (+0.06)	3.06 (+0.05)	1.17 (+0.06)	1.21 (+0.06)	1.21 (+0.06)	1.90 (+0.04)	1.90 (+0.04)	1.90 (+0.04)	1.90 (+0.04)
Over 16½ not over 17	2.36 (+0.06)	2.40 (+0.06)	2.40 (+0.06)	2.40 (+0.06)	3.08 (+0.04)	1.20 (+0.05)	1.24 (+0.06)	1.24 (+0.06)	1.94 (+0.05)	1.94 (+0.05)	1.94 (+0.05)	1.94 (+0.05)
Over 17 not over 17½	2.39 (+0.06)	2.43 (+0.06)	2.43 (+0.06)	2.43 (+0.06)	3.11 (+0.04)	1.24 (+0.06)	1.28 (+0.06)	1.28 (+0.06)	1.96 (+0.04)	1.96 (+0.04)	1.96 (+0.04)	1.96 (+0.04)
Over 17½ not over 18	2.42 (+0.06)	2.46 (+0.06)	2.46 (+0.06)	2.46 (+0.06)	3.14 (+0.05)	1.27 (+0.06)	1.31 (+0.06)	1.31 (+0.06)	1.99 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.04)
Over 18 not over 18½	2.45 (+0.06)	2.49 (+0.05)	2.49 (+0.05)	2.49 (+0.05)	3.16 (+0.04)	1.30 (+0.06)	1.34 (+0.06)	1.34 (+0.06)	2.02 (+0.05)	2.02 (+0.05)	2.02 (+0.05)	2.02 (+0.05)
Over 18½ not over 19	2.47 (+0.05)	2.53 (+0.06)	2.53 (+0.06)	2.53 (+0.06)	3.18 (+0.04)	1.33 (+0.06)	1.37 (+0.05)	1.37 (+0.05)	2.04 (+0.04)	2.04 (+0.04)	2.04 (+0.04)	2.04 (+0.04)
Over 19 not over 19½	2.50 (+0.05)	2.56 (+0.06)	2.56 (+0.06)	2.56 (+0.06)	3.20 (+0.04)	1.35 (+0.05)	1.41 (+0.06)	1.41 (+0.06)	2.06 (+0.04)	2.06 (+0.04)	2.06 (+0.04)	2.06 (+0.04)
Over 19½ not over 20	2.53 (+0.06)	2.59 (+0.06)	2.59 (+0.06)	2.59 (+0.06)	3.22 (+0.04)	1.38 (+0.05)	1.44 (+0.06)	1.44 (+0.06)	2.08 (+0.04)	2.08 (+0.04)	2.08 (+0.04)	2.08 (+0.04)
Over 20 not over 20½	2.56 (+0.06)	2.62 (+0.06)	2.62 (+0.06)	2.62 (+0.06)	3.23 (+0.04)	1.41 (+0.06)	1.47 (+0.06)	1.47 (+0.06)	2.10 (+0.04)	2.10 (+0.04)	2.10 (+0.04)	2.10 (+0.04)
Over 20½ not over 21	2.58 (+0.05)	2.64 (+0.05)	2.64 (+0.05)	2.64 (+0.05)	3.25 (+0.04)	1.44 (+0.06)	1.50 (+0.06)	1.50 (+0.06)	2.11 (+0.04)	2.11 (+0.04)	2.11 (+0.04)	2.11 (+0.04)
Over 21 not over 21½	2.61 (+0.06)	2.67 (+0.05)	2.67 (+0.05)	2.67 (+0.05)	3.26 (+0.04)	1.46 (+0.05)	1.52 (+0.05)	1.52 (+0.05)	2.13 (+0.04)	2.13 (+0.04)	2.13 (+0.04)	2.13 (+0.04)
Over 21½ not over 22	2.63 (+0.05)	2.70 (+0.05)	2.70 (+0.05)	2.70 (+0.05)	3.27 (+0.04)	1.49 (+0.06)	1.55 (+0.05)	1.55 (+0.05)	2.14 (+0.04)	2.14 (+0.04)	2.14 (+0.04)	2.14 (+0.04)
Over 22 not over 22½	2.66 (+0.05)	2.73 (+0.06)	2.73 (+0.06)	2.73 (+0.06)	3.28 (+0.04)	1.51 (+0.05)	1.58 (+0.05)	1.58 (+0.05)	2.15 (+0.04)	2.15 (+0.04)	2.15 (+0.04)	2.15 (+0.04)
Over 22½ not over 23	2.68 (+0.05)	2.76 (+0.06)	2.76 (+0.06)	2.76 (+0.06)	3.29 (+0.04)	1.54 (+0.05)	1.61 (+0.06)	1.61 (+0.06)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)
Over 23 not over 23½	2.71 (+0.06)	2.78 (+0.05)	2.78 (+0.05)	2.78 (+0.05)	3.30 (+0.04)	1.56 (+0.05)	1.64 (+0.06)	1.64 (+0.06)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)
Over 23½ not over 24	2.73 (+0.05)	2.81 (+0.06)	2.81 (+0.06)	2.81 (+0.06)	3.30 (+0.04)	1.59 (+0.06)	1.66 (+0.05)	1.66 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)
Over 24 not over 24½	2.75 (+0.05)	2.83 (+0.05)	2.83 (+0.05)	2.83 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.61 (+0.05)	1.69 (+0.06)	1.69 (+0.06)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)
Over 24½ not over 25	2.78 (+0.06)	2.86 (+0.06)	2.86 (+0.06)	2.86 (+0.06)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.63 (+0.05)	1.71 (+0.05)	1.71 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 25 not over 25½	2.80 (+0.05)	2.88 (+0.05)	2.88 (+0.05)	2.88 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.66 (+0.06)	1.74 (+0.06)	1.74 (+0.06)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 25½ not over 26	2.82 (+0.05)	2.91 (+0.06)	2.91 (+0.06)	2.91 (+0.06)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.68 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)	1.76 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 26 not over 26½	2.84 (+0.05)	2.93 (+0.05)	2.93 (+0.05)	2.93 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.70 (+0.05)	1.79 (+0.06)	1.79 (+0.06)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 26½ not over 27	2.86 (+0.05)	2.95 (+0.05)	2.95 (+0.05)	2.95 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.72 (+0.05)	1.81 (+0.05)	1.81 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 27 not over 27½	2.88 (+0.05)	2.97 (+0.05)	2.97 (+0.05)	2.97 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.74 (+0.05)	1.83 (+0.05)	1.83 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)
Over 27½ not over 28	2.90 (+0.05)	2.99 (+0.05)	2.99 (+0.05)	2.99 (+0.05)	3.31 (+0.04)	1.76 (+0.05)	1.85 (+0.05)	1.85 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)
Over 28 not over 28½	2.92 (+0.05)	3.01 (+0.05)	3.01 (+0.05)	3.01 (+0.05)	3.30 (+0.04)	1.78 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	1.87 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)
Over 28½ not over 29	2.94 (+0.05)	3.03 (+0.05)	3.03 (+0.05)	3.03 (+0.05)	3.30 (+0.04)	1.80 (+0.05)	1.89 (+0.05)	1.89 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)
Over 29 not over 29½	2.96 (+0.05)	3.05 (+0.05)	3.05 (+0.05)	3.05 (+0.05)	3.30 (+0.04)	1.82 (+0.05)	1.91 (+0.05)	1.91 (+0.05)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)
Over 29½ not over 30	2.97 (+0.04)	3.07 (+0.05)	3.07 (+0.05)	3.07 (+0.05)	3.29 (+0.04)	1.84 (+0.05)	1.93 (+0.05)	1.93 (+0.05)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.	

Over 38½ not over 39	3.21 (+0.04)	3.28 (+0.04)	3.15 (+0.04)	2.08 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.03 (+0.05)
Over 39 not over 39½	3.22 (+0.04)	3.29 (+0.04)	3.15 (+0.05)	2.09 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.02 (+0.04)
Over 39½ not over 40	3.23 (+0.05)	3.29 (+0.04)	3.14 (+0.04)	2.10 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.01 (+0.04)
Over 40 not over 40½	3.23 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.13 (+0.04)	2.11 (+0.05)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.01 (+0.04)
Over 40½ not over 41	3.24 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.13 (+0.04)	2.11 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.00 (+0.04)
Over 41 not over 41½	3.25 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.12 (+0.04)	2.12 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.00 (+0.04)
Over 41½ not over 42	3.25 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.12 (+0.04)	2.13 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.00 (+0.05)
Over 42 not over 42½	3.26 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.12 (+0.05)	2.13 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.04)
Over 42½ not over 43	3.27 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.11 (+0.04)	2.14 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.05)
Over 43 not over 43½	3.27 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.11 (+0.05)	2.15 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.99 (+0.05)
Over 43½ not over 44	3.28 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.11 (+0.05)	2.15 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)
Over 44 not over 44½	3.28 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)
Over 44½ not over 45	3.29 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.16 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)
Over 45 not over 45½	3.29 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 45½ not over 46	3.29 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.05)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 46 not over 46½	3.30 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.05)	2.17 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 46½ not over 47	3.30 (+0.04)	3.31 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.03)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 47 not over 47½	3.30 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.03)	3.10 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 47½ not over 48	3.30 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.05)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 48 not over 48½	3.31 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	2.18 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.05)
Over 48½ not over 49	3.31 (+0.04)	3.30 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)
Over 49 not over 49½	3.31 (+0.04)	3.29 (+0.04)	3.10 (+0.04)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)
Over 49½ not over 50	3.31 (+0.04)	3.29 (+0.04)	3.11 (+0.05)	2.19 (+0.04)	2.17 (+0.04)	1.98 (+0.04)

Rates determined for residual contractual obligations for p New Loan Rates

Period (years)	New Loan Rates						Premature Repayment Rates					
	EIP		Annuity		Maturity		EIP		Annuity		Maturity	
	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change	Rate	Change
	3.31	(+0.04)	3.29	(+0.04)	3.11	(+0.05)	2.19	(+0.04)	2.17	(+0.04)	1.99	(+0.05)

Use of these data assumes compliance with the DMO's terms of use

<http://www.dmo.gov.uk/ceLogon.aspx?page=about&rptCode=D7A.2> Page -1 of 1

# Taunton Deane Borough Council

**Executive - 9 June 2016**

## **Corporate Debt Policy**

**This matter is the responsibility of Councillor Richard Parrish**

**Report Author: Steve Perkins – Senior Debt and Recovery Officer**

### **1 Executive Summary / Purpose of the Report**

- 1.1 The current Corporate Debt Policy was adopted in 2012. In line with good practice the policy has been reviewed to ensure it remains fit for purpose, and this report presents a draft of the updated Policy for review and comment by Corporate Scrutiny before submission to Executive and Full Council for consideration and approval.
- 1.2 The Corporate Debt Policy outlines operational debt recovery activities for a range of debt types. It is essential that all monies owed to the Council are actively pursued. The Policy therefore reflects a range of measures to help customers pay sums due, therefore maximising the level of resources available to support service delivery.
- 1.3 The implementation of the Corporate Debt Policy is underpinned by the following key principles:
  - taking early and co-ordinated debt recovery action;
  - taking account of all relevant circumstances relating to the debt;
  - offering a range of payment methods to make it easier to settle debts;
  - providing links to debt advice; and
  - adopting a debt hierarchy to prioritise those debts where non-payment could directly impact on an individual's wellbeing.

### **2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 The Executive notes and comments on the revised Corporate Debt Policy ([Appendix A](#)) and recommends its adoption by Full Council.

### **3. Risk Assessment**

- 3.1 The scoring of the risks identified in the table on the following page has been based on the scoring matrix. Each risk has been assessed and scored both before and after the mitigation measures have been actioned.

### Risk Matrix

Description	Likelihood	Impact	Overall
The lack of a Corporate Debt Policy would expose the Council to the risk that we do not recover debts effectively or consistently thereby resulting in a potential loss of income.	4	4	16
<i>The risk is managed by ensuring a robust but sensitive Corporate Debt Policy is in place that endeavours to collect the maximum amounts possible over a period of time.</i>	2	3	6
In introducing a Corporate Debt Policy there is reputation risk to the Council, as we utilise stronger collection processes at a time when our customers are looking for more flexibility, rather than less.	3	3	9
<i>The risk is managed by ensuring that all officers will be aware there is a need to provide details of organisations that can give help and advice on debt to customers struggling to fulfil their debt obligations with the Council.</i>	2	2	4

<b>Likelihood</b>	5	Almost Certain	Low (5)	Medium (10)	High (15)	Very High (20)	Very High (25)
	4	Likely	Low (4)	Medium (8)	Medium (12)	High (16)	Very High (20)
	3	Possible	Low (3)	Low (6)	Medium (9)	Medium (12)	High (15)
	2	Unlikely	Low (2)	Low (4)	Low (6)	Medium (8)	Medium (10)
	1	Rare	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Low (5)
			1	2	3	4	5
			Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
			<b>Impact</b>				

### Risk Scoring Matrix

Likelihood of risk occurring	Indicator	Description (chance of occurrence)
1. Very Unlikely	May occur in exceptional circumstances	< 10%
2. Slight	Is unlikely to, but could occur at some time	10 – 25%
3. Feasible	Fairly likely to occur at same time	25 – 50%
4. Likely	Likely to occur within the next 1-2 years, or occurs occasionally	50 – 75%
5. Very Likely	Regular occurrence (daily / weekly / monthly)	> 75%

#### 4. Background and Full details of the Report

- 4.1 A Corporate Debt Policy is good practice and allows everyone to understand the Council's approach to debt management. This promotes efficiency and consistency in the collection of debt, and is important as the collection of income is vital in providing resources to deliver services.
- 4.2 The current Corporate Debt Policy was adopted in 2012 and has therefore been reviewed to ensure it remains fit for purpose. The draft new Policy is separated from office procedures and consequently the content is much reduced.
- 4.3 The Corporate Debt Policy and appendices cover the management of all debts owed to the Council. This includes the billing/invoicing, collection, enforcement and write offs for the five income streams of Council Tax, Business Rates, Housing Rents, Housing Benefit Overpayments, and all other debts (known as Sundry Debts). Examples of Sundry Debts include Housing Deposits, Rent of Council-owned premises and Licensing Fees.
- 4.4 The Policy follows the following debt recovery principles:
- **Proportionality:** establishing an appropriate balance between the potential loss of income to the Council, recovery costs and any emerging Council or third party costs relating to welfare, care or housing support;
  - **Consistency:** the Council aims to achieve consistency in the advice it gives, the use of its powers and the recovery procedures adopted. Council officers will take account of the social circumstances of the debtor, the debtor's payment history and their ability to pay in pursuing sums due; and
  - **Transparency:** ensuring people understand what is expected of them and what they should expect from the Council, including explaining clearly the reasons for taking debt recovery action. The Council aims to take early recovery action before debts become unmanageable for the customer. Customers, citizens and businesses in Taunton Deane have a responsibility to pay for the services they receive and the charges and rents they are liable for. There may be circumstances where our customers are suffering hardship and need and advice in paying sums due. The Council is committed to providing appropriate support and will engage with relevant welfare and debt agencies.
  - **Offset:** where a customer owes money to the Council but this is less than any funds due from the Council, this will be offset against what is owed and the net balance settled. Where a customer owes money to the Council that is greater than any funds due to them by the Council, these funds will be used to reduce the amount owed and the customer contacted about arrangements to repay the outstanding balance. Any such arrangements will be undertaken in a fair and legal manner and with the customer's agreement wherever possible.

- **Appropriate Costs/Fees:** where legislation permits, the Council will seek to apply and recover from the debtor any costs/fees/charges that are legitimately due to the Council or its agents. The Fees and Charges are agreed by Full Council in December each year. Only in exceptional cases, where it would not be in the public interest to pursue such costs/fees/charges, will these be waived.

As well as following these principles suitable regard will be taken to also follow the Councils core values of Integrity, Fairness, Respect and Trust.

- 4.5 Where the Council is pursuing multiple debt then payments will be allocated firstly to debts where non-payment could lead to loss of the customer's home or have direct implications for an individual's wellbeing.
- 4.6 A small proportion of the Council's overall income may not be collectable due to matters outside its control. Where a debt is assessed to be irrecoverable it will be subject to a write off process that is consistent with recognised accounting practices and in line with the Council's Financial Regulations. The Council will seek to minimise the cost of write offs by taking all appropriate action to recover what is due.
- 4.7 Prompt recovery action is essential for effective debt management and the level and age of key debt types will be regularly reviewed. A range of indicators have been developed to monitor performance against agreed targets and to ensure the Corporate Debt Policy achieves its objectives, these will be included in the Council's performance reporting updates. Key indicators include the in-year collection targets for Council Tax and Business Rates and a percentage of overall collection of Housing Benefit Overpayments. The top ten (by value) of overdue Sundry debt cases are reported to the Joint Management Team on a quarterly basis and all of these cases have an updated progress report. Key indicators for the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) are concerned with rent collection, responsive maintenance, housing voids and tenant satisfaction.
- 4.8 It is crucial that service areas regularly monitor their own overdue invoices and have the necessary processes in place to facilitate payment. For example, for sundry debts there is real-time access to Aged Debt Reports in SAP.
- 4.9 The Corporate Debt Policy ensures that our general approach to managing the collection and enforcement of these debts is consistent, fair and transparent across the Authority and conducted in accordance with nationally agreed standards.
- 4.10 The Policy also reflects the diversity of the debts with which we have to deal and tailors specific procedures to fit individual debt types.
- 4.11 The Policy includes common principals for the billing, collection, enforcement and write-off of all types of debt.



## **5 Links to Corporate Aims / Priorities**

- 5.1 No direct links to corporate aims, however effective income management is important for maintaining robust financial administration and control.

## **6 Finance / Resource Implications**

- 6.1 The billing, invoicing and recovery actions detailed in the Corporate Debt Policy are responsible for the annual collection of over £137 million over the five income streams. These include Council Tax (£56million), Business Rates (£42million), Housing Rents (£27million), Miscellaneous Income (Sundry Debts (£11.5million), and Housing Benefit Overpayments (£1million).
- 6.2 It is essential all monies owed to the Council are actively pursued to optimise income collection, and minimise arrears and costs of recovery. Adhering to this policy will ensure efficiency, effectiveness and consistency in the billing/invoicing and collection of debt - all essential to ensure the maximisation of cash flow/resources that the Council needs to deliver front line services. A clear Corporate Debt Policy will aid both the services and customers of Taunton Deane.
- 6.3 As the 'billing authority' the Council collects significant sums through local taxation on behalf of the Government, County Council, police and fire authorities, and local town and parish councils. Our income management performance therefore impacts on these bodies as well as TDBC.

## **7 Legal Implications**

- 7.1 There are a variety of different debt recovery methods depending on the nature of the debt and these are set out clearly in the policy. This can include legal action against the debtor.

## **8 Environmental Impact Implications**

- 8.1 None

## **9 Safeguarding and/or Community Safety Implications**

- 9.1 On occasions staff will be dealing with vulnerable adults/households and they will follow the protocol detailed in Section 6 along with our vulnerable office procedure.

## **10 Equality and Diversity Implications**

- 10.1 Members need to demonstrate they have consciously thought about the three aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty as part of the decision making process. The three aims the authority must have due regard for:

- Eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation
  - Advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it
  - Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it
- 10.2 The public sector equality duty, as set out in section 149 of the 2010 Equality Act, requires the Council, when exercising its functions, to have “due regard” to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other conduct prohibited under the Act, and to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between those who have a “protected characteristic” and those who do not share that protected characteristic.
- 10.3 The “protected characteristics” are: age, disability, race (including ethnic or national origins, colour or nationality), religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, pregnancy and maternity, and gender reassignment. Marriage and civil partnership are also a protected characteristic for the purposes of the duty to eliminate discrimination.
- 10.4 Equality Impact analysis has been completed and is attached at [Appendix G](#).

## **11 Social Value Implications**

- 11.1 There are no social value implications associated with this report.

## **12 Partnership Implications**

- 12.1 Southwest One provide sundry debtor functions to Taunton Deane Borough Council and will be bound by this policy.

## **13 Health and Wellbeing Implications**

- 13.1 There are no Health and Wellbeing implications directly associated with this report.

## **14 Asset Management Implications**

- 14.1 There are no asset management implications directly associated with this report.

## **15 Consultation Implications**

- 15.1 The Policy draws on advice provided from the Local Government Association, Audit and the Local Government Ombudsman. The Council will make every effort to support customers in managing their Council debts and will engage with relevant welfare and debt agencies on an ongoing basis. Any areas for review will be noted and incorporated into the annual review process.

**Democratic Path:**

- **Corporate Scrutiny - Yes**
- **Executive - Yes**
- **Full Council - Yes**

**Reporting Frequency: Annually****List of Appendices**

Appendix A Corporate Debt Policy  
Appendix B Council Tax & Business Rates Recovery Strategy  
Appendix C Overpaid Housing Benefit Overview  
Appendix D Sundry Debts Overview  
Appendix E HRA Recovery Strategy  
Appendix F Good Practice Protocol  
Appendix G Equality Impact Assessment Form

**Contact Officers**

Name	Steve Perkins	Name	Dean Emery
Direct Dial	01984 635247	Direct Dial	01823 358673
Email	srperkins@westsomerset.gov.uk	Email	d.emery@tauntondeane.gov.uk

# Appendix A

## Taunton Deane Borough Council - Corporate Debt Policy

### 1. Overview

This document details the Council's policies on the billing, collection and recovery of money due to Taunton Deane Borough Council.

Sums due to the Council can be a mixture of statutory and non-statutory charges. Statute tightly prescribes methods for billing and recovery of the statutory debts. Our enforcement practices must take account of this diversity.

Effective debt management is crucial to the success of any organisation. The Council needs an effective policy to support the maximisation of debt collection in an efficient, consistent and sensitive manner. In developing this policy we have considered guidance issued by Audit, the Local Government Ombudsman as well as best practice in debt recovery.

This document sets out the general principles we will apply to debt management across all the services we provide.

This corporate policy covers all of the Council's service areas which raise bills or invoices for payment. We will process personal information and financial details for the purposes of administering and collecting local taxes and other revenue. Where necessary we will share some or all of this information, as appropriate, with debt collection and tracing agencies, local and central Government, courts and tribunals in accordance with our data protection registration and in observance of the requirements of the Data Protection Act.

#### Mission Statement

*"Taunton Deane Borough Council seeks to collect all monies owed to the Council for the benefit of all its residents. Bills and invoices will be issued promptly and correctly and in cases where recovery action is required, the Council will act quickly, fairly and impartially, but with due regard to the social welfare and human rights of all of our customers"*

### 2. Key Aims of the Policy

This Policy aims to strike a fair balance between the financial needs of the Council and the social needs of our customers by:

- coordinating income collection, recovery and debt management activities;
- ensuring circumstances are taken into account when determining appropriate recovery action, including potential emerging costs for ongoing support and care;
- adopting a debt hierarchy for multiple debts;
- providing advice and or signposting to receive appropriate support to those owing money to the Council, ensuring they are maximising reliefs, discounts or benefit entitlements;

- taking prompt recovery action before debts become unmanageable for the customer;
- applying best practice debt collection methods e.g. timely and accurate billing;
- offering a range of cost effective payment methods;
- ensuring that we treat everybody with integrity, fairness, respect and trust;
- recognising that failure to recover monies duly impacts on the Council's ability to provide key services;
- aiming to be consistent in our approach in similar circumstances to achieve similar ends;
- taking a proportional view will be taken against loss of income and costs incurred;
- being transparent to maintain public confidence;
- producing accurate and timely management reports;
- identifying vulnerability and acting or responding appropriately.

### 3. Scope

This Policy applies to the collection of all debts, including:

- Council Tax
- Non-Domestic Rates (Business Rates)
- Housing Benefit Overpayments
- Sundry Debts (invoices raised on the Corporate Finance system for a variety of Council Services)
- Council House Rents

### 4. Debt Recovery Principles

The Council's debt recovery principles are outlined below.

- **Proportionality:** establishing an appropriate balance between the potential loss of income to the Council, recovery costs and any emerging Council or third party costs relating to welfare, care or housing support.
- **Consistency:** the Council aims to achieve consistency in the advice it gives, the use of its powers and the recovery procedures adopted. Council officers will take account of the social circumstances of the debtor, the debtor's payment history and their ability to pay.
- **Transparency:** ensuring people understand what is expected of them and what they should expect from the Council, including explaining clearly the reasons for taking debt recovery action. The Council aims to take early recovery action before debts become unmanageable for the customer.
- **Offset:** where a customer owes money to the Council but this is less than any funds due from the Council, this will be offset against what is owed and the net balance settled. Where a customer owes money to the Council that is greater than any funds due to them by the Council, these funds will be used to reduce the amount owed and the customer contacted about arrangements to repay the outstanding balance. Any such arrangements will be undertaken in

a fair and legal manner and with the customer's agreement wherever possible.

- **Appropriate Costs/Fees:** where legislation permits, the Council will seek to apply and recover from the debtor any costs/fees/charges that are legitimately due to the Council or its agents. The Fees and Charges are agreed by Full Council in December each year. Only in exceptional cases, where it would not be in the public interest to pursue such costs/fees/charges, will these be waived.
- We will also ensure that we pay suitable regard to our Core Values of:
  - **Integrity** - we will be honest, do what is right and stick to it
  - **Fairness** - we will consistently treat everyone equally, respecting their individual needs and abilities
  - **Respect** - we will always show respect for everyone
  - **Trust** - we will show trust and confidence in our staff and Councillors.

We intend to be firm and fair and our manner will be polite and professional.

Detailed recovery action for the key debt types are outlined in the numerous appendices to the Corporate Debt Policy.

## 5. Hierarchy of Debt

Customers, citizens and businesses within Taunton Deane have a responsibility to pay for the services they receive and the charges and rents they are liable for. In some instances customers will owe more than one debt to the Council. The Council will adopt a co-ordinated approach when dealing with multiple debts, taking into account the person's circumstances, legislation, the level of debt and the potential for financial hardship. Where the Council, or its identified collection agent, is pursuing multiple debt then payments will be allocated firstly to debts where non-payment could lead to loss of the customer's home or have direct implications for an individual's wellbeing.

Priority debts have then been ranked as follows:

- Non-Domestic Rates (Business Rates) / Council Tax
- Council House Rents
- Housing Benefit Overpayments / Sundry Debts

All debt will be actively pursued in accordance with the Corporate Debt Policy, however, for accounting and collection purposes the above debts will have priority. The Council's Corporate Debt Policy and complementary third party collection arrangements will ensure that incidences of multiple debt are effectively monitored. These arrangements will provide timely and regular information to facilitate the annual review of the Policy and assess the ongoing appropriateness of the hierarchy of debt.

## 6. Vulnerability

This protocol has been drawn up in agreement with representatives of Taunton Deane Citizens Advice Bureau. It sets out a strategy to increase the likelihood of successful collection without causing unreasonable distress to those liable.

### Definition

A vulnerable person is a person who, by characteristics and/or circumstances, is unable to act or respond appropriately to the normal collection procedures, or for the same reason is unreasonably affected by them. The Council recognises that vulnerability can come in many forms and it can also be multi layered. Vulnerability can also be temporary, permanent or come in a series of episodes and anyone at any time could potentially be deemed vulnerable. The characteristics or circumstances that **may** lead to identifying a person as vulnerable are as follows:

- Carers
- Cognitive Impairment
- Debt Management Agency involvement and overall debts need to be managed
- Disability
- Financial Impoverishment
- Learning Difficulty (including literacy difficulties)
- Language Difficulty
- Late Term Pregnancy
- Lone Parents – with young children
- Medication
- Mental Health (including personality disorders)
- Physical Health (including fragility due to advance years)
- Possession Proceedings
- Probation Service Involvement
- Recent Bereavement
- SMI (Severely Mentally Impaired)
- Substance Abuse
- Social Services Involvement
- Terminal Illness
- Victim of Abuse
- Victim of War

This list of factors is not definitive and all the circumstances must be taken into account.

## 7. Methods of Payment

The Council recognises that the easier it is to pay, the more likely that payment will be made and the less likely that debts will accrue. The Council's preference is for low cost payment options that provide a high degree of accuracy and certainty, such as Direct Debit. However to provide our customers with the greatest flexibility a range of payment types appropriate to the debt type and size is offered. Customers currently use a mixture of payment methods and channels for different services, including cash, cheque, postal order, debit cards, standing orders and other electronic banking methods, such as online internet banking and touch tone telephone payments.

Payments can also be made via the Council's website [www.tauntondeane.gov.uk](http://www.tauntondeane.gov.uk) by clicking on "Pay for it" under the popular services on the home page.

## **8. Write offs**

The Council recognises that a small proportion of its overall income may not be collectable due to matters beyond its control. Where a debt is assessed to be irrecoverable it will be subject to a write off process that is consistent with recognised accounting practices. The Council will seek to minimise the cost of write offs by taking all appropriate action to recover what is due including the use, where appropriate, of inhibitions.

Income deemed irrecoverable must satisfy one of the pre-determined criteria including but not restricted to:

- the customer has died and there are no or insufficient funds in the estate;
- the customer cannot be traced;
- it is uneconomical to pursue the debt;
- the income is uncollectable due to insolvency;
- all recovery methods have been exhausted;
- it is not in the public's interest to pursue e.g. at risk and vulnerable service users; and
- the debt is prescribed under the Limitation Act 1980.

All write offs will be carried out in accordance with the relevant provisions contained within the Council's Financial Regulations, as supplemented by the Finance Rules.

It should be noted that just because a debt is written off it does not rule out the possibility of writing the debt back and pursuing it to the full extent of the law. An example of when this may occur is if a debtor absconds with no forwarding address but is subsequently traced. A further example would be in insolvency cases where an individual/company goes bankrupt or is made insolvent, partial/full dividend(s) can be received many years later.

## **9. Performance Monitoring**

The Council recognises that prompt recovery action is essential for effective debt management. The Council will:

- regularly monitor the level and age of its debt;
- set clear targets for the recovery of debt;
- have written recovery procedures;
- assess recovery methods to ensure maximum returns; and
- regularly review irrecoverable debts for write off.

To ensure the Council achieves its objectives a range of high level indicators has been developed to monitor performance. Key quarterly indicators (unless stated otherwise) include:

- In year collection targets (Council Tax, Business Rates & Housing Benefit Overpayments) - Monthly
- Top 20 Sundry Debts outstanding by value reported to JMT (with a progress report if a debt remains outstanding from the previous quarter)



- Sundry Debt value of debts over 90 days to be lower than corresponding point in previous year
- HRA Collection Rates, responsive maintenance, housing voids and tenant satisfaction

The Council recognises that failure to achieve income and collection targets will have financial and service consequences. Performance will be reviewed on a quarterly basis by the Finance Manager, liaising as appropriate with relevant service managers, and this information will be reported as part of the Council's wider performance updates to members.

Where an external agency assists the Council's collection and recovery process it will also be required to produce detailed performance and management information.

#### **10. Stakeholders**

The Council recognises that personal indebtedness is increasing and that any debt recovery action can potentially cause distress, particularly where the person has other debts or is on a low income. The Council will make every effort to support customers in managing their Council debts and will engage with relevant welfare and debt agencies where appropriate.

#### **11. Confidentiality**

The Council will ensure that all information about a customer's personal and/or financial circumstances is dealt with in the strictest confidence.

#### **12. Review**

The Corporate Debt Policy will be reviewed on an annual basis. This review will take account of changes in legislation, service improvements, regulations and wider policy initiatives. Any proposed changes will be discussed with appropriate stakeholders and updated in line with related policies.

#### **13. Segregation of Duties**

The Council will ensure that income and debt recovery transactions are governed by robust controls, with clear segregation of duties. Financial decisions will be made by identified officers and reviewed by appropriate managers. These arrangements will be clearly detailed in relevant service operation manuals and the Finance Rules.

#### **Supporting Policy Documents**

Appendix B – Council Tax & Business Rates Recovery Strategy

Appendix C – Overpaid Housing Benefit Overview

Appendix D – Sundry Debts Overview

Appendix E – HRA Recovery Strategy

Appendix F – Good Practice Protocol

Appendix G - Equality Impact Assessment Form

# 1. Council Tax & Business Rate accounts

## Recovery Strategy for Local Taxation

1.1. Our ultimate aim is to recover 100% of Council Tax and Business Rate debt by taking a **“Firm but Fair”** approach.

Our key objective is:

**“To support those who cannot pay and take action against those who will not pay”**

1.2. We will issue a recovery timetable each year and we will aim to recover outstanding instalments in a timely and efficient manner maximising cash flow and driving down arrears.

1.3. We recognise people and businesses do not pay debts for a variety of reasons:

- Some customers genuinely struggle to meet their payments and need advice and help in budget management
- Some customers deliberately choose to set out to delay and not pay their debts
- Some customers are not receiving the benefits or reductions they are entitled to
- Some customers go through personal difficulties that result in short-term and long-term problems in paying their debts
- The national and local economy affects individuals and businesses
- Diversity brings complications in customer understanding and guidance may be needed.

1.4. At each stage we will encourage customer contact and liaise with internal departments and outside agencies e.g. Citizens Advice Bureau and welfare rights agencies to offer specialised advice and/or debt counselling to those we feel may be in need of help.

1.5. The Local Government Association and the Citizens Advice Bureau published the “Collection of Council Tax Arrears Good Practice Protocol” first launched in July 2009 and refreshed in 2013. Officers of the Council and contractors acting on its behalf in Council Tax enforcement roles will comply with these standards. Please refer to Appendix G for the signed copy.

1.6. The Lord Chancellor's Department has produced Taking Control of Goods: National Standards for Enforcement Agents brought in on 6 April 2014.

Officers of the Council and contractors acting on its behalf in enforcement roles will comply with these standards.

- 1.7. We have guidelines and a Code of Practice for Enforcement Agents. Council officers and contractors acting on its behalf in enforcement roles will comply with these standards.
- 1.8. If we have reason to believe a customer is “vulnerable”, we will manage their account following our vulnerable procedure.
- 1.9. If any customer is unable to maintain a payment arrangement or is unhappy with the suggested level of payment under an arrangement, they will have recourse to a Senior Revenues Officer to appeal.

## Demand Notices

- 1.10. We will issue annual Council Tax and Business Rate bills as soon as practical after the Council has set its Council Tax for the forthcoming year.
- 1.11. We will issue adjustment notices as soon as practicable after the liability is known with payment(s) being due on the earliest date(s) allowed by legislation.
- 1.12. All bills include a monthly instalment arrangement. If the customer wants to change their instalment date, they must contact us as soon as possible.
- 1.13. We offer several different payment methods and dates for customers to pay their accounts. We offer an instalment date of the 1st of the month to all non-direct debit payers. We promote payment by direct debit, as it is the most efficient payment method. It also helps customers avoid missing instalments and being subjected to recovery action.
- 1.14. To encourage customers to pay by direct debit, we offer a choice of 2 instalment dates: 1st and 20th of the month. We promote the setting up of Direct Debit over the telephone.
- 1.15. If a customer pays regularly, but fails to do so by the instalment date, we will still take recovery action, as payments are late.
- 1.16. In line with Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rating legislation customers can request payments over 12 monthly instalments. This request must be made before 1st April to allow us sufficient time to issue a bill over the whole period. Where this request is made part way through the year, instalments are reduced accordingly. Where applicable, when a customer clearly demonstrates they are struggling to pay, this payment option should be made known to them.
- 1.17. Where a Council Tax or Business Rate customer cannot pay on the set instalment date, Revenue Officers will have the discretion to vary the instalment dates. However, the final instalment date must be before 31st

March of the financial year in question. Such arrangements will only be considered where no recovery action has yet started for the account in question.

- 1.18. Where recovery action has started, payment arrangements will generally only be entered into where the debt is secured by a liability order and/or the debtor agrees to pay by direct debit. Arrangements will only be agreed by approved staff and will generally only be agreed where:
- The debt will clear by the end of the financial year
  - The debtor's proposals are reasonable in comparison with the amounts that could be secured by taking alternative action
  - The debtor demonstrates a clear intent to honour the arrangement.
- 1.19. In cases where exceptional circumstances exist and it would not be in the interests of tax payers to pursue enforcement action, arrangements may be made by authorised staff before obtaining a liability order and without the debtor agreeing to pay by direct debit.

## Reminders and Final Notices

- 1.20. We will issue reminders and final notices as requested after 14 days of the payment default to which they relate, following the recovery timetable. The reminder gives 7 days for the customer to bring their account up to date.
- 1.21. If we issue a reminder or final notice, we will advise the customer that if they pay by direct debit, they can spread any arrears over the remaining months of the financial year under a "special arrangement". This will be a "one time" offer. If the customer subsequently cancels the direct debit mandate or if the payment is rejected by the bank we will issue further reminders and if still unpaid we will escalate the account to requesting a Summons from the Magistrates' Court.
- 1.22. If the overdue instalment is paid, but the customer misses a future instalment, we will issue a second reminder. We will tell the customer that we will not issue any further reminder and that they must bring their account up to date within 7 days and maintain future instalments on the due date or we will issue a summons. A Business Rate debtor will only receive one further notice, followed by a summons if the account is not brought up to date.
- 1.23. A "Final Notice" is a courtesy letter and is not required in law. We will not issue more than three reminders in a financial year - a maximum of two instalment reminders and one final notice. We will issue Final Notices as an exception rather than a rule to closed accounts at year end to encourage cash flow.
- 1.24. If we have agreed a special arrangement and the customer fails to meet their duties under that arrangement, we will only allow further instalments

by direct debit on immediate payment of any arrears i.e. before any future instalment. If we are not able to agree an instalment plan, then the whole outstanding balance becomes payable.

- 1.25. If we do not receive payment, we will request a summons from the Magistrates' Court. Once a summons has been issued, the full amount of Council Tax or Business Rates is due, as well as the summons costs.

## Summonses

- 1.26. We will issue summonses as soon as reasonably practicable after the default to which they relate. If the customer does not pay as the reminder, or final reminder instructs, we will request a summons from the Magistrates' Court. The summons gives details of when the customer must attend court to explain why they have not paid their bill. The cost of sending the summons is added to their bill.
- 1.27. If the customer pays the full amount of the summons, including costs, before the hearing date, the customer does not have to attend court.
- 1.28. If the customer makes a payment arrangement with us before the hearing, they do not have to attend court. However, we will ask the Magistrates' Court to grant a "liability order" to secure the debt (explained below). Providing the customer keeps to the payment arrangement, we will not take any further recovery action.
- 1.29. At the court hearing, we must satisfy the Magistrates' Court we have followed the correct procedures: that is, sending a bill, reminder and summons to the customer's property, or their last known address or registered company address. We must also confirm the customer is liable for Council Tax or Business Rates and the debt is outstanding. If the Magistrates' Court are satisfied with the evidence we present they will grant a liability order and costs.

## Liability Orders

- 1.30. A liability order is a decision by the court confirming the customer is liable to pay Council Tax or Business Rates and has not done so in accordance with the law. It gives us powers to recover the outstanding debt using other methods. These are explained in more detail below.
- 1.31. A Liability Order gives us the power to:
- ask for financial information including the customer's employment status and employer details that must be provided
  - prosecute for failing to provide financial information (Council Tax only)
  - take money directly from the customer's wage using an Attachment of Earnings Order (Council Tax only)

- prosecute employers for failing to implement Attachment of Earnings (Council Tax only)
- take money directly from Members' Allowances (Council Tax only)
- take money directly from the customer's benefits, for example, Income Support, Jobseekers Allowance, Pension Credit, Employment Support Allowance or Universal Credit (Council Tax only)
- use enforcement agents to remove the customer's goods and sell them to pay the debt
- start insolvency proceedings (against companies)
- seek a Charging Order against the customer's property
- start committal proceedings for an individual customer's imprisonment for up to 90 days
- start bankruptcy proceedings (against individuals)
- instigate County Court proceedings, as an alternative to the Magistrates' Court.

These methods shall only be used with consideration to the principles set out within **2. The key aims of the policy**

1.32. The Magistrates' Court may not grant a liability order if the customer can provide a valid defence, such as:

- we have not demanded the Council Tax or Business Rates as the law sets out
- the customer/company has already paid the amount on the summons and provides evidence of the payment
- the customer/company is exempt
- the property is not entered into the relevant Valuation list
- the customer/company is not the person liable for Council Tax or Business Rates
- more than 6 years have passed since we sent a bill for the amount
- Bankruptcy, Debt Relief Order (DRO), winding up proceedings have commenced or an Administration Order has been made (and evidence is provided).

To save the court time it is reasonably expected that if any of the above situations apply (or the customer believes they may apply) the customer should contact the Council for clarity before the actual hearing as it may be possible to resolve the enquiry and therefore there will be no need to attend court. If the customer is not satisfied with the Council's response they have the right to appear before the Magistrates and dispute the application for a liability order.

1.33. It is not a valid defence if the customer is unable to pay because they have:

- applied a discount/exemption or relief (including Council Tax Support ) that may reduce their Council Tax or Business Rates
- appealed to the Valuation Office Agency against the valuation band or rateable value
- money problems and simply cannot afford to pay.

### Request for financial information

1.34. When we have a Liability Order we will send a “request for information form” asking the customer to supply details about their income and expenditure. They have 21 days to complete and return it. This letter also details what will happen if we ask enforcement agents to collect the outstanding debt.

1.35. If the customer does not complete and return the income details form within 21 days we can take action. Under Schedule 3 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 a penalty can be imposed ranging from £70.00 to £280.00.

### Attachment of Earnings

1.36. We can tell employers to deduct directly from the customer’s salary or wages to pay their Council Tax debt. The amount deducted depends on how much the customer earns. If they have multiple Liability Orders we can make two deductions.

**Table of deductions from monthly earnings for each order issued after 1 April 2010**

Take home (net) wage	Percentage we can deduct	Amount to be deducted
Under £300	0%	Nil
Over £300 but under £550	3%	£9 - £16.47
Over £550 but under £740	5%	£27.50 - £36.95
Over £740 but under £900	7%	£51.80 - £62.93
Over £900 but under £1,420	12%	£108.00 - £170.28
Over £1,420 but under £2,020	17%	£241.40 - £343.23
Over £2,020	17% of first £2,020 plus 50% of the rest	£343.40 plus 50% of the rest

### Table of deductions from weekly earnings for each order issued after 1 April 2010

Take home (net) wage	Percentage we can deduct	Amount to be deducted
Under £75	0%	Nil
Over £75 but under £135	3%	£2.25 - £4.02
Over £135 but under £185	5%	£6.75 - £9.20
Over £185 but under £225	7%	£12.95 - £15.68
Over £225 but under £355	12%	£27.00 - £42.48
Over £355 but under £505	17%	£60.35 - £85.68
Over £505	17% of first £505 plus 50% of the rest	£85.85 plus 50% of the rest

1.37. The employer can deduct a further £1 per order for their administration costs each time they make a deduction. Deductions continue until the Council Tax is paid in full. Customers must tell us within 2 weeks of any change in their employment.

#### Deductions from benefits

1.38. We can ask the Department for Work and Pensions to deduct directly from the customer's Income Support, Jobseekers Allowance, Employment Support Allowance or Universal Credit.

1.39. The money deducted is sent to us each month and continues until the Council Tax is paid in full, or benefit entitlement stops.

1.40. Customers must tell us within 2 weeks of any changes in their benefit.

#### Recovery of Council Tax through Member Allowances

1.41. Regulation 44 Council Tax (Administration & Enforcement) Regulations 1992 relates to an elected member of Taunton Deane Borough Council or a relevant precepting authority.

1.42. The Regulations allow an attachment of the allowances of an elected member to be made when Taunton Deane Borough Council has obtained a Liability Order. These provisions do not extend to Members of Parliament.

1.43. Taunton Deane Borough Council can make an order under which they can attach 40% from a member's allowances.

1.44. The allowances to which the order relates are those paid under:

- **Section 18 Local Government & Housing Act 1989**
  - This includes schemes for basic, attendance and special responsibility allowances for Local Authority Members.



- **Section 175 Local Government Act 1972**

- This includes allowances for attending both conferences and meetings.

1.45. Any decision on an attachment of allowances should be referred to the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer and the Council's Assistant Chief Executive (Monitoring/Proper Officer).

### Charging Orders

1.46. Charging Orders are used when attempts to attach earnings, deduct from benefits and remove a debtor's goods have been unsuccessful. All Charging Order cases must be controlled by the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.

1.47. If the debtor owns a property the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer can decide to apply for a Charging Order to be placed on it. This is similar to a mortgage and means we can recover the outstanding Council Tax debt from the proceeds of sale, should the debtor sell the property at a later date. While it is possible to enforce the sale of a property subject to a charging order, this would be the exception rather than the rule.

1.48. A Charging Order relating to Council Tax debt will not be pursued if the customer is considered as vulnerable. The Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer will only decide a Charging Order is fair and proportionate after they have:

- reviewed an accurate history of the origin of the debt and any attempts to recover it
- considered information about the past, present, disputed or outstanding benefit claims or any discounts or exemptions that might be relevant
- assessed that there is no realistic prospect of recovering the debt by other means in a reasonable timescale
- gathered sufficient evidence about the debtor's circumstances
- considered if a debtor's failure to pay and to respond to other recovery measures could arise from a disability (including a mental impairment with a long-term and substantial effect on normal day-to-day activities), and
- considered if the debtor's personal circumstances warrant them being protected from the consequences of recovery action.

1.49. Decisions about applying for a Charging Order should be recorded and the records retained with the information considered by the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.

## Bankruptcy

- 1.50. All cases must be controlled by the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.
- 1.51. Any applications for bankruptcy relating to Council Tax debt will be scrutinised but will not be considered if the customer is considered as vulnerable.
- 1.52. The Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer will only decide that pursuing bankruptcy is a fair and proportionate action after they have:
- reviewed an accurate history of the origin of the debt and any attempts to recover it
  - considered information about the past, present, disputed or outstanding benefit claims or any discounts or exemptions that might be relevant
  - assessed that the debtor has assets that will clear the debt if bankruptcy is pursued
  - assessed that there is no realistic prospect of recovering the debt by other means in a reasonable timescale
  - gathered sufficient evidence about the debtor's circumstances
  - considered if a debtor's failure to pay and to respond to other recovery measures could arise from a disability (including a mental impairment with a long-term and substantial effect on normal day-to-day activities), and
  - considered if the debtor's personal circumstances warrant them being protected from the consequences of recovery action.
- 1.53. Decisions about pursuing bankruptcy should be recorded and the records retained with the information considered by the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.
- 1.54. Written information should to be provided to the debtor when bankruptcy proceedings are being considered. That information should:
- warn the debtor of the serious consequences of bankruptcy and their continued failure to make arrangements to pay the debt, and
  - urge them to seek independent advice and "sign-post" to local sources of advice.

## Committal

- 1.55. Where all other recovery options have been exhausted and residence has been confirmed the case can be reviewed for Committal to Prison proceedings. Such cases will remain under the strict control of the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.

- 1.56. A pre committal letter will be issued to all cases warning of the seriousness of this course of action. This letter will also detail a final offer of repayment over a period deemed acceptable by the Principal Revenues and Debt Recovery Officer.
- 1.57. A Committal Summons or a warrant will be issued by the Council on behalf of the Magistrates' Court and this will include a request for reasonable costs.
- 1.58. Legislation states that for a Committal hearing to take place the individual concerned must be in attendance.
- 1.59. If an individual does not attend the Committal hearing due to illness both the Council and the Magistrates will only accept an official signed declaration from a doctor detailing why the individual cannot attend the hearing. The case will be adjourned to another time and date and the individual will be notified of this new hearing by the court. However, if there is no apparent reason for an individual's non-attendance the Council will have no alternative but to request an arrest warrant from the Magistrates, due to non-attendance/contact. The Council is likely to ask for a warrant without bail, therefore, when arrested, the debtor could spend some time in custody until the Council and the court agree for the case to be heard.
- 1.60. In the case of a Committal Summons, warrants (both with and without bail) will be prepared in advance and will be taken to the court hearing in anticipation of non-attendance.
- 1.61. Any signed warrant will be promptly issued to an enforcement agent acting on behalf of the Council for the customer's immediate arrest. When any arrest is imminent or when it actually occurs it is essential the enforcement agent keeps in regular contact with the Council to keep them well informed of the situation. If the debtor is subsequently held in remand or released on bail, the Magistrates' Court will advise the Council of the hearing time and date.
- 1.62. At the Committal hearing the court must hold means enquiries for each unpaid financial year.
- 1.63. The Magistrates' decision should be duly noted and recorded on the customer's account for future reference. The maximum period of imprisonment the Magistrates can impose is three months (90 days).
- 1.64. Any Committal payment arrangements agreed by the Magistrates should be strictly monitored by the Council and where appropriate cases in default should be taken back to court for another Committal hearing.

# 2. Overpaid Housing Benefit

## General information

- 2.1. Recovery of overpaid Housing Benefit is carried out with due regard of the Department for Work and Pensions Good Practice Guide.
- 2.2. An overpayment is any amount of Housing Benefit that has been paid but to which there was no entitlement.
- 2.3. When we identify an overpayment, we will write to the benefit claimant and provide the following information:
  - Reason for the overpayment
  - Amount of the overpayment
  - Benefit period covered
  - Method of recovery
  - Rights of appeal
- 2.4. We will calculate overpayments quickly and accurately and to provide quality information to the people affected, ensuring we recover the correct amount. To achieve this we will:
  - Invite claimants to apply for underlying entitlement to benefit
  - Calculate overpaid benefit on average, within 14 days of getting the information we need
  - Use the proper effective date of change to fix the correct overpayment period
  - Consider uncashed or returned cheques or underpayment of benefit.
- 2.5. We will correctly classify overpayments for subsidy purposes to prevent loss of subsidy.
- 2.6. We will only issue invoices when a recoverable overpayment of Housing Benefit exists and we cannot recover automatically through deductions from on-going benefit.
- 2.7. The Housing Benefit (Recovery of Overpayments) Regulations 1997 allow us to recover overpayments from landlords from their current tenants' claim. We will, in appropriate circumstances, reduce payments to landlords for their current tenants to recover overpayments that arose for former tenants. We will take this action when the original tenant has no continuing Housing Benefit and when there was a misrepresentation or failure to disclose a material fact (blameless tenant deductions).

2.8. We will maintain contact with debtors through telephone contact and visits to their properties to encourage repayment.

### Prevention of overpaid benefit

2.9. Taunton Deane Borough Council believes prevention of overpaid benefit debt is better than cure. Therefore strict measures are to be employed to prevent overpayments occurring. These will include:

- Using a well laid out application form to collate accurate information which contains an unambiguous statement that failure to provide correct information could lead to overpayments of benefit and to prosecution
- Ensuring all benefit letters and relevant correspondence inform the people affected of their responsibility to tell the Council of any change of circumstances that may affect their claim
- Making use of the Verification Framework techniques and procedures for example:
  - Using checks for identity, residency and National Insurance numbers.
  - Tailored reviews for high-risk claimants.
  - Visiting programmes targeting high-risk claimants.
- Ensuring all staff involved with overpayments receive enough training with comprehensive access to overpayment recovery procedures and an awareness of problems relating to debt
- Providing regular fraud awareness training for staff who have contact with claimants
- Using and developing information technology to automate the identification and recovery of overpayments and to reduce error
- Dealing quickly with reported changes of circumstances
- Including publicity material, for example posters, guidance pamphlets sent with application forms and landlord undertakings, information on responsibilities for reporting changes of circumstances
- Ensuring procedures are in place for the prompt ending of benefit where a claimant does not comply with a review of their claim
- Taking part in various data matching exercises with external agencies and cross matching against internal databases while adhering to principles contained in Data Protection and Human Rights Acts.

### Recovery of overpaid benefit

2.10. Generally, all overpayments are recoverable, regardless of the reason they occurred, where the claimant or person to whom the benefit was paid can reasonably have been expected to know they were receiving benefit to which they were not entitled.

- 2.11. When an overpayment is classed as recoverable the Benefit Officer dealing with the claim must make a separate decision on whether to recover the overpayment.
- 2.12. Recovery of the overpaid benefit can be sought from the claimant or the person to whom the payment was made. Recovery will only be sought from the landlord or agent where they could be expected to have known about the change in circumstances leading to the overpayment. Recovery can also be sought from their partner, if they were a couple when the overpayment was made and at the time of recovery.
- 2.13. In most cases recovery of a recoverable overpayment will be sought. However, consideration will be given to the personal and financial circumstances of the person from whom recovery would be sought. If the situation is unclear we will contact or visit the claimant for clarification.
- 2.14. Where we decide an overpayment is recoverable, recovery arrangements will proceed in the following hierarchy:
- From arrears of Housing Benefit. Via lump sum recovery
  - From continuing Housing Benefit. This includes direct payments to a landlord for that claimant even if that claimant has moved or changed landlord. We will base recovery rates on DWP guidelines and will always initially apply the maximum recovery rate permissible. However officers will be empowered to consider applications from debtors to reduce the recovery rate in cases where there is demonstrable hardship. This includes collection from another Authority (see below)
  - We will raise an invoice if there is no continuing Housing Benefit and no likelihood of continuing benefit or reduction through underlying entitlement
  - We will produce all invoices, reminders and final notices using the Civica Debtors (or whatever future revenues system that may be appropriate)
  - At this point we will seek to recover the overpayment in full by a single payment, especially if the overpayment has occurred due to excess capital. However, where this is not possible, due to the debtor's financial circumstances we may agree a payment plan involving instalments (see 2.29 for guidance on maximum repayment periods)
  - By deductions from other Social Security Benefits managed by the Department for Work and Pensions. Section 75(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 allows recovery of overpaid Housing Benefit by deduction from prescribed benefits that are defined in Regulation 105 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 1987.
- 2.15. Where we raise an invoice and do not get payment after issuing a final notice, we will consider implementing a Direct Earnings Attachment (DEA)

as provided for under the Social Security (Overpayments and Recovery) Regulations 2013. A DEA gives Taunton Deane Borough Council the power to recover overpaid Housing Benefit by deductions from earnings without applying for a court order. DEAs give us the opportunity to recover these debts from employed people if they:

- refuse to repay
- cannot agree an acceptable repayment plan
- default on a voluntary repayment arrangement.

If a debtor fails to provide information requested to support a DEA, or an employer fails to comply with their duties, they could be subject, on conviction, to a fine of up to £1,000 (Regulation 30 of the Social Security (Overpayments and Recovery) Regulations 2013).

- 2.16. In some circumstances, we may decide to instruct an external professional debt collection agent and their actions are governed by the Council's Service Level Agreement or contract.
- 2.17. As an alternative to a DEA, we will consider issuing a claim/judgement against the debtor in the County Court. We will make this decision on the realistic prospect of obtaining payment of the debt by a County Court Judgement (CCJ) and the follow up actions. More often than not these actions are taken when we know the debtor is working, although they have failed to divulge this information. Following on from a CCJ an Order of Questioning would be requested from the County Court to whereupon the debtor is summonsed to appear to explain their finances. This information is relayed to the Council to act upon accordingly and may result in a DEA.
- 2.18. If a debtor has moved to another Authority's area and is in receipt of Housing Benefit then a letter may be sent to that Authority to request that they make deductions from the ongoing benefit at an appropriate rate. This request is made to the relevant Local Authority by using the letter template "Request other LA recovery from ongoing HB". This letter asks them to consider recovery, although they are not obliged, under statute, to undertake such a recovery. However, if the other Authority agrees to make a charge once this recovery method has been set up it will continue until clear (providing the charge is reasonable in relation to the outstanding balance). The mechanics of how this form of recovery is done are entirely up to the two Authorities although any and all amounts recovered must be paid to Taunton Deane Borough Council in a timely manner when deductions have ceased. It is good practice for a Corporate Debt Officer to enter a diary date to contact the Authority in question to chase outstanding funds. It is appreciated that this method can be complex, although recovery this way should always be considered. This method can only be used where the claimant remains entitled to benefit.

## Debt repayment arrangements

- 2.19. Officers will encourage people owing money for overpaid Housing Benefit to make contact at an early stage in the recovery process.
- 2.20. When a person makes contact, we aim to agree a realistic payment agreement. If there is any doubt as to whether the agreement is realistic (either because it appears to be too high or too low), officers will ask the individual to complete an income and expenditure form.
- 2.21. Officers will try to get as much detail as possible of a person's circumstances to make the best assessment of their ability to pay. However if a person refuses to divulge any information, this could be considered as a reason to refuse an arrangement.
- 2.22. In some cases it may be necessary to request documentary proof to confirm particular details when arriving at a payment arrangement. Individuals should not however be asked for documentary evidence unless it is absolutely necessary.
- 2.23. If it is necessary the individual should be told of the particular items that require confirmation and be given a specified reasonable time limit within which they are required.
- 2.24. The individual should be advised that if the evidence is not produced within the agreed timescale the offer of payment may be rejected and further action could be taken.
- 2.25. All information collected is governed by the Data Protection Act 1998 and the Revenues and Benefits Service has procedures in place to comply with the Act.
- 2.26. The Revenues and Benefits Service will closely monitor all payment arrangements and will take prompt recovery action for missed payments. Action may be taken, even where payment is received shortly after the due date.
- 2.27. The responsibility for making sure the payment reaches the account by the due date remains with the debtor. The debtor should be reminded the date on which instalments are to be paid is the final date on which money should reach the account.
- 2.28. This means that debtors must allow sufficient time for the payments to reach the Council by the due date.
- 2.29. We will individually consider repayment for every case and, where possible, will seek to recover the debt in full within 12 months. If it is not possible to recover the debt in full within 12 months, in exceptional circumstances, alternative repayments may be offered with an ideal maximum repayment term of five years. Very occasionally arrangements may need to extend



beyond five years and in such instances, approval from a Senior Officer in the Revenues and Benefits Service must be obtained. No repayments should ever extend beyond 10 years.

- 2.30. It is important to remind the individual to contact the Revenues and Benefits Service if they anticipate problems in meeting any instalment due date. They will be advised not to wait until they have received a written response to their offer of payment, but to start and maintain payments.

### Monitoring recovery of overpaid Housing Benefit

- 2.31. The Council will monitor recovery of overpaid Housing Benefit by the Revenues and Benefits Service through success in meeting the following Performance Indicators:
- Amount of overpaid Housing Benefit recovered during the period as a percentage of total amount of overpaid Housing Benefit identified during the period
  - Amount of overpaid Housing Benefit recovered during the period as a percentage of the total amount of Housing Benefit overpayment debt outstanding at the start of the period plus amount of overpaid Housing Benefit identified during the period
  - Amount of overpaid Housing Benefit written off during the period as a percentage of total amounts of overpaid Housing Benefit debt outstanding at the start of the period plus amount of overpaid Housing Benefit identified during the period.
- 2.32. From 2016/17, with a view to increase collection and targets, Housing Benefit Overpayment statistics are to be monitored on a monthly basis. The monitoring includes all overpayments created, the recovery deduction from weekly on-going Housing Benefit (OGB) and recovery through manual invoice along with the total amount outstanding being reported.
- 2.33. Additional recovery information such as the number of County Court Judgements (CCJ's) and Direct Earning Attachments (DEA's) will also be documented.

### 3. Sundry Debts

#### Introduction

3.1. It is the Council's policy to recover all collectable debt owed to it. With this overall objective in mind this policy aims to:

- Maximise the Council's Income
- Reduce the time taken to collect charges
- Reduce the level of debt owed to the Council and hence its risk of bad debts, and
- Reduce the incidence of debt that cannot be collected.

3.2. This Policy supports these aims by:

- Promoting ownership of debts by service providers
- Ensuring wherever possible that collection of the fee or charge involved takes place prior to the service being provided so that credit is only given when it is essential to do so
- Promoting a system of active credit control
- Ensuring invoicing procedures are carried out on an accurate and timely basis
- Requiring that evidence to support the invoice exists in the form of an order or other written contract
- Encouraging debtors to pay promptly, and
- Making collection and enforcement activity more efficient.

3.3. The Director of Operations will set and monitor delivery of relevant targets for debt collection and will report performance against target to members.

3.4. The Council will publicise this policy and that it intends to pursue the collection and recovery of all debts owed to it.

#### Scope

3.5. This part of the policy excludes the following debts as they are subject to their own legislation / regulations:

- Council Tax
- Business Rates (National Non Domestic Rates)
- Housing Rents
- Housing Benefits Overpayments and Excess Council Tax Support

## Key Objectives of Fees and Charges

- 3.6. The fee or charge imposed by the Council should be fair in relation to the goods and/or services provided.
- 3.7. The charge should reflect the principles outlined in the appropriate charging policy and in the Council's Financial Regulations.
- 3.8. The charge should, depending on legislation, always at least cover the cost of providing the goods or service and the costs of collection, unless the Council has taken a policy decision to subsidise the service.
- 3.9. The charge should wherever possible be obtained in advance of the goods and/or services being provided. If not, and where appropriate, the prior written agreement of the person receiving the goods and services should be obtained to pay for the goods and/or service.
- 3.10. The charge should be collectable.
- 3.11. Fees and charges must be reviewed at least annually. The Council's Fees and Charges report is presented to Full Council in December each year.
- 3.12. There should be a clear and prompt billing and collection process.
- 3.13. There should be a clear and consistent council-wide approach to the giving of credit and the collection of debt that is led by this policy.
- 3.14. There should be a system that ensures Services only retain credit for an invoice if the income is actually collected.

## Responsibilities

- 3.15. Directors, Assistant Directors and Service Managers must ensure:
  - Financial Regulations for collecting sundry debt are adhered
  - The parts of this policy applying to their services are correctly followed
  - They proactively support the achievement of corporate targets for debt collection
  - Officers directly responsible for budgets are fully appraised of their responsibilities
  - Relevant systems and procedures are put in place to facilitate both the prompt raising and recovery of unpaid invoices within acceptable timescales
  - Staff involved in the debt collection process are appropriately trained (to include the use of Legal), and
  - The success of training is kept under continuous review

- The Council's Authorisation List must be kept up-to-date. This list details all officers that can give service approvals for write offs, credits, refunds, cancellations and debt recovery by Sales Office. It is particularly important to update when a person leaves the Authority or moves to another department.
- 3.16. The Finance Manager and the ICT and Information Manager are responsible for providing central support and the relevant electronic processes needed to ensure adherence to this policy.

### General Principles

- 3.17. Service providers must try to get payment in advance or at the time of service delivery wherever permissible. Sundry debt accounts should only be raised where payment in advance for a service is inappropriate.
- 3.18. Checks can be made before the service is provided to minimise risks of bad debt. These checks can include vetting of a contractor to assess their financial strength and consequently assess the risk of future non-payment. Investigation can also be made to see if the customer/company has failed to re-pay a debt owed to the Council in the past.
- 3.19. It is **crucial** to ensure any debt is properly established. Inadequate legal proof of liability will make collection difficult if not impossible. It is vital there is sufficient supporting documentation to enforce the debt through written agreements, or official order numbers. The full name and up-to-date address of the debtor should be clear before a service is provided.
- If the potential debtor is a commercial organisation - the issuing service will consider the risk of trading with that company and the risk of providing credit duly assessed, including via the use of a credit check, and request payment in advance of the goods or service being provided, if necessary
  - If the debtor is a private individual - check if any existing debt exists in the Council against the individual, or whether the Council has had difficulty enforcing payment of previous debts in the past, and request payment in advance of the goods or service being provided if necessary
  - If an invoice is to be raised - the issuing service will ensure enough supporting documentation exists to enforce the debt in the event of non-payment.
- 3.20. The minimum value of any demand will be determined annually by the Responsible Finance Officer. However such a minimum value shall not apply to accounts relating to legal charges for rights of access or drainage charges where a contractual duty exists to make such token payments.
- 3.21. Except for a demand payable by instalments, or as otherwise contractually agreed, the settlement terms for all demands will be 14 days.

- 3.22. Recovery action will start no later than 14 days after the demand has fallen due.
- 3.23. Raising sundry debtor invoices will be the responsibility of the service and should only be raised on the Corporate Financial System.
- The correct details of the debtor should be clearly shown on any invoice, with the most current address used. In the event the invoice is raised to a large organisation it should be clearly directed to the relevant department or contact
  - Details shown on the invoice should be comprehensive and clear to the invoice recipient so that the risk of dispute is minimised. Full details of the service provided should be clearly shown on any invoice, including relevant dates, order references, agreements, contact name and email/telephone number, the amount and any VAT and any other relevant information that will hasten quick payment and minimise any possible delays or disputes
  - An invoice **must** be raised within **10 working days** of the charge becoming known
  - Invoices raised must be sent to customers within 72 hours.

### Account collection & recovery

- 3.24. The Council has a pro-active approach to collection, to ensure that any disputes are quickly identified and resolved before the account is due for payment.
- 3.25. For individual debts with a value of £5,000 or greater, an officer within the service to which the debt relates will obtain contact details of a named individual who will receive the invoice (in the case of a company this is likely to be someone within that company's accounts payable team) and will diarise to check whether payment has been made on time. Where payment has not been received the officer will telephone the named individual to establish why payment has not been made and to obtain a date when payment will be made. Further follow-up calls will be made as necessary.
- 3.26. The Council will take prompt action in respect of any customer that:
- Fails to abide by any Terms and Conditions relating to any account or fails to keep any payment promise as set out within any contractual documentation or agreed verbally or in writing in the normal course of collection procedures
  - Refuses to pay without a valid reason
  - Refuses to pay interest charges on late payments in respect of invoices that have not been subject to a valid dispute
  - Refuses to pay collection costs when the services of a third party have been used.

## Recovery & Enforcement

- 3.27. In the event of non-payment of an invoice, initial recovery action will be undertaken by the SouthWest One Finance Service, unless specific services have opted out of this arrangement. This typically will be in the form of reminder letters and telephone calls, emails and liaising with service areas in accordance with documented procedures.
- 3.28. The extent of recovery procedures for particular types of debt will be agreed in advance between the SouthWest One Finance Service and issuing services.
- 3.29. Once standard reminder letters have been completed, additional appropriate recovery action will be initiated by the SouthWest One Finance Service, where necessary, again unless specific services have opted out of this arrangement. The exact nature of this action may vary case by case but typically will include a combination of individual letter, telephone calls, emails, enquiries, and liaising with service areas as appropriate all in an effort to facilitate payment.
- 3.30. In the event that payment remains outstanding after this further recovery action, then SouthWest One Finance Service will refer back to the originating service for instructions to commence additional action as appropriate, and for the issuing service to suspend service provision if legally permissible until outstanding debts are settled. It is absolutely **essential** that services respond promptly to these requests and instruct the SouthWest One Finance Service accordingly allowing the recovery processes to flow fluently.
- 3.31. The Council's Senior Debt and Recovery Officer will be responsible for the monitoring and actions in relation to services that fail to offer instruction in a timely manner.
- 3.32. The type of recovery action will be agreed between the SouthWest One Finance Service and the originating service. Options to consider will include:
- Telephone contact with the debtor
  - Referral to a debt collection agency
  - Referral to a tracing agent (in the event the debtor has absconded and cannot be traced)
  - Legal action. At the request of the originating service, debts may be referred to the Council's Legal Service if it is felt the debt is recoverable unless the individual circumstances are such that this does not represent best value for the Council. Further options available as the result of a County Court Judgement will then be considered if recovery of the debt is best progressed through:

- Order to obtain information (making the debtor attend court to explain their financial circumstances)
  - Attachments of Earnings Order
  - Third party debt order (allowing the freezing of bank accounts)
  - Charging Order
  - Statutory demand prior to a Bankruptcy Order or Insolvency proceedings
  - Writ of Control (carried out by a High Court Enforcement Officer)
- The cost of Legal action will be initially charged to the originating section's budget although every effort will be made to recover legal costs from the debtor.
  - To instruct or ask for advice from Legal, the Legal Instruction Request Form must be completed and forwarded to [admin.legal@mendip.gov.uk](mailto:admin.legal@mendip.gov.uk) whereupon a solicitor and case reference will be assigned.
- 3.33. **Ownership of all sundry debts rests with the originating service.** It is only the originating service that may:
- Cancel an invoice relating to their service area via the raising of a credit note. However, an individual officer who has raised the invoice in question will not be permitted to request its cancellation and should not therefore attempt to do so. SouthWest One Finance Service will only accept this instruction from officers pre-approved by their managers on the authorisation list.
  - Correspond with or discuss with the debtor, issues about the validity of the debt.
- 3.34. The costs of enforcement action/litigation to recover sundry debtor invoices will be charged against the budget of the service raising the invoice. Any costs recovered from the debtor will be credited against these sums.

### Instalment arrangements

- 3.35. In the event of customers requesting the facility of paying their debt over a period of time, the matter will be referred to the SouthWest One Finance Service who may agree a suitable payment plan accordingly subject to the following guidance. Unrealistic payment plans should never be entertained. The amount of the debt and the persons/company's ability to pay must both be factored in the equation.
- 3.36. The following table should be used, **as guidance only**, when agreeing short repayment terms:

Value	Terms (from date of invoice)
Debts below £500	No more than 3 months
Debts below £1,500	No more than 6 months
Debts below £2,500	No more than 9 months
Debts above £2,500	No more than 12 months

- 3.37. If it is not possible to recover the debt in full within 12 months, the decision regards repayment term must always be agreed by the service to which the debt relates. For further guidance in exceptional circumstances, alternative repayments may be offered with an ideal maximum repayment term of five years. Very occasionally arrangements may need to extend beyond five years and, in such instances, approval from a Senior Officer in the particular service area that the debt relates must be obtained. No repayments should extend beyond 10 years. It is entirely possible that due to personal circumstances a short-term arrangement may initially span over this maximum period although through constant review no long-term arrangement is permitted beyond this period.
- 3.38. Such long-term payment plans will not be available as standard but may be available subject to negotiation between the SouthWest One Finance Service, the service and the debtor. These negotiations may entail a "means enquiry" where necessary, where the customer will be asked to provide details of their financial circumstances to support their request to repay the debt over a period of time.
- 3.39. If there is any doubt as to whether the agreement is realistic (either because it appears to be too high or too low), officers will ask the individual to complete an income and expenditure form.
- 3.40. In the event instalment arrangements have been agreed with a debtor, the repayment plan will be monitored by the SouthWest One Finance Service and Taunton Deane Service areas. In the event of two consecutive instalment payments being missed, suitable recovery action will be undertaken through reminder letters and other recovery action.
- 3.41. Wherever possible long-term payment arrangements (over 2 years) should be subject to an annual review: this will be monitored by the SouthWest One Finance Service and Taunton Deane Service areas.

### Disputes/queries

- 3.42. Disputes must be resolved by the appropriate service in line with the timescales detailed in the own policy/procedures.
- 3.43. A dispute is not resolved unless it meets one of the following conditions:
- Customer is correct and gets full credit
  - Customer is partly correct and gets partial credit and accepts the charge



- Customer is incorrect and accepts the charge
- Customer is not correct and does not accept the situation but the service is prepared to instigate legal proceedings to recover debt.

### Interest on debts

- 3.44. Interest may be applied to all non-consumer debt as laid down in the Late Payment of Commercial Debts Act 1998. Similar interest may be applied to consumer overdue debt providing the consumer has received prior notification of such charge.
- 3.45. When legal proceedings are issued, interest can be charged for any debt at a rate of 8% from the date the debt arose until judgement is entered (S69 County Court Act 1984).
- 3.46. So not to make the financial position of the debtor worse, interest is not usually added to the vast majority of debts and in particular where it is known that the debtor is on benefits. The debt will already have increased in any event by the addition of court costs.

### Loans to staff

- 3.47. Any Council loans, for example an assisted car purchase or training costs for professional qualifications, are repayable in accordance with the terms set out in the Council's Human Resources policies. If the employee leaves the authority any outstanding loan amount becomes repayable in full by the last day of service. Any remaining amount unpaid will be administered through the Corporate Finance System and collected following the usual Sundry Debt processes.

### Management reporting

- 3.48. Age Debt Analysis reports are available in the Corporate Financial System. These reports should be run regularly (at least monthly) by services so that each service can make an informed judgment on its bad debt position to ensure the Council's overall bad debt provision remains appropriate, as part of its budgetary monitoring process.
- 3.49. Services should also use the reporting tools on the Corporate Financial System to identify bad payers and in particular those that are overdue for more than 90 days. Services must make sure that the bad payers are being subjected to most effective action in an effort to facilitate payment.
- 3.50. Quarterly, the Senior Debt and Recovery Officer in liaison with the Corporate Strategy and Performance Manager will prepare a high end report to the Joint Management Team (JMT) detailing the following information:



### 4. Housing Rents

#### Recovery of Rent Arrears - TDBC Code of Conduct and Procedure

##### Part 1: Preliminary Considerations

###### The Economic Realities of Rent Arrears Recovery

- The prompt payment of rent and the efficient recovery of outstanding rent debt are crucial to the financial viability of the Housing Revenue Account.
- The Housing Service seeks to recover rent arrears from a customer group which includes some of the most economically disadvantaged members of society.
- The Housing Service is in competition with other agencies and private companies which are seeking to recover debt from Taunton Deane tenants.
- An irresolute approach to rent arrears recovery would have the following effects:
  - i) Payment of rent would be lost to other competitor accounts and the customer, to his or her own disadvantage, may prioritise his or her debts in an inappropriate manner, e.g., pay a mail order catalogue at the expense of the rent account.
  - ii) If the Housing Service's approach is not perceived as being robust, the economically disadvantaged customer may build this perception into his or her strategy for coping with the demands of day-to-day poverty.
  - iii) Those with sufficient means to pay the rent regularly but attracted to the prospect of what they see as an interest-free loan, will be encouraged to fall into arrears.

*Comment: Most of the customers of the Housing Service pay their rent regularly as it becomes due and would expect other tenants to do likewise. It is incumbent on the Council to implement effective strategies and procedures to contain rent arrears for the general benefit of all tenants.*

##### Part 2: General Approach to Rent Arrears Recovery - Statement of Intent

- The Officers of Deane Housing Management will temper the firmness necessary in this area of work with fairness and compassion.

- The Officers will seek to achieve results by persuasion and agreement and only when these options have been exhausted will compulsion be applied via the appropriate legal remedies.
- The Officers will endeavour to assist tenants in arrears to maximise their incomes by the provision of welfare benefits advice and may refer appropriate cases to other agencies which offer debt counselling/advice and support.
- The Officers will carefully record all recovery action throughout the process of rent arrears recovery.

### **Part 3: Rent Arrears Recovery - Procedure**

Deane Housing Management will assess each individual arrears case and make an appropriate choice of action from the following options:

#### **1. Arrears Letter**

The choice of a range of letter will depend on the size of the debt and what stage in the recovery procedure the case has reached. The letter will be influenced by a tenant's previous history of rent arrears (if any).

#### **2. Personal Contact**

Personal contact with the tenant is the best way to get to the root of the problem. The aim is to achieve an agreement to pay in full or by instalments. The telephone is quick and inexpensive, while the individual personal visit is very effective (albeit expensive) in highlighting the seriousness of a rent arrears debt. Personal contact is intended to establish rapport with the tenant. Personal contact is essential in those cases which may require referral for Court action and preferably will also occur before this stage is reached.

#### **3. Service of Notice Seeking Possession (NSP)**

The decision to serve NSP will be made by an Estates Officer within Deane Housing Management. The NSP will be served by hand at the tenants address, and will be accompanied by a covering letter inviting the tenant to discuss the matter.

#### **4. Referral for Court Action**

Where the successive rent arrears letters, visits and service of NSP have not achieved the desired effect, an application for a possession hearing will be made by the County Court.

#### **5. County Court Hearing**

Before each County Court hearing occurs, an Officer of Deane Housing Management will have made at least one further effort to achieve agreement by visiting the tenant at his/her home. If agreement is reached, the District Judge can be asked to ratify it by making a Suspended Possession Order on similar or identical terms. If no agreement is reached, the Officer bringing the action will seek a Suspended Possession Order appropriate to the individual case which, in his/her judgement, will be acceptable to Court.

#### 6. Warrant to Evict

Where the tenant defaults on the terms of a Suspended Possession Order, an Officer of the Deane Housing Management will, at his/her discretion, refer the case for eviction.

#### 7. Enforcement of the Warrant

At least five working days before a scheduled eviction the Housing Estates and Recover Manager or in his/her absence the appropriate Estates Officer, must pass an Eviction Assessment Report to the Housing Manager - Operations.

#### 8. Action by the Housing Manager - Operations

The Housing Manager - Operations will obtain approval of the Executive Member for Housing, or in his/her absence the Chairperson of the Housing Review Panel, for the eviction to proceed.

### **Part 4 - Former Tenant Arrears**

- Ensure that there are clear and comprehensive procedures for employees to ensure the effective collection and recovery of former tenant arrears.
- Consider sanctions such as Attachment of Earnings and Money Judgements if debtors fail to respond or maintain an agreement.
- For smaller debts, an external agency will be used to recover the debt.
- The council will attempt to establish early contact with the debtor and agree a realistic repayment plan.
- Confirm any repayment agreements in writing.
- Act sensitively in cases where former tenants have deceased or have gone into permanent residential care, liaising with Next of Kin/Executors to establish if there are any funds in the estate until a conclusion satisfactory to all parties has been reached.
- Advise debtors of the future consequences of the non-payment of former tenant arrears.
- The Council will not seek to recover tenant's property as a method of recovering the debt. (e.g. distraint of goods)

### **Part 5 - Void Recharges**

- Provide information to our customers on how and why void recharges can arise, and through publicity and promotional materials, seek to prevent the occurrence of recharges.
- Ensure that there are clear and comprehensive procedures for employees to ensure the efficient and effective processing and recovery of recharges.

- Notify customers in writing of the value of the void recharge debt at the earliest opportunity based on a completed works order and accompanied by photographic evidence.
- It is essential that the photographic evidence is uploaded to the void photo file in a timely manner.
- In the case of deceased former tenants, ensure that we liaise with Next of Kin/Executors to establish if there are any funds in the estate prior to raising invoices.
- Review forms, letters and leaflets following feedback from our customers, to ensure that they are relevant and accurate.
- Ensure the provision of high quality photographic evidence to support void recharges and minimise 'bad debts' that cannot be effectively pursued.
- Closely monitor the performance of Taunton Deane Borough Council in relation to the recovery of void recharges.

*\* Recharges for current tenants & Leaseholder debt please refer to Sundry Debt Section (Appendix D).*

#### Recovery Procedures (Part 4 & 5)

- Debts under £10.00 will not be invoiced.
- Debts over £10.00 will be invoiced and given 28 days to pay in full from the issue date.
- If the invoice remains unpaid (after the 28 days) a minimum of 7 days later, a Reminder will be sent and this includes an income and expenditure form.
- If the invoice remains unpaid (following the reminder) a minimum of 7 days will elapse before a Final Notice is sent.
- Visits and telephone calls may be made at any time to establish contact with the debtor.
- Payment arrangement amounts are at the sole discretion of the Corporate Debt Officers, however, as a rule £5.00 per week is the minimum amount accepted.
- For cases at Final Notice stage a minimum of 14 days will elapse before the issue of a County Court Notice.
- On an individual basis debts will then be considered for write off, referral to a Collection Agent or the County Court and any subsequent follow up actions.

# Good Practice Protocol

### Introduction

Council Tax payers will receive a better level of service if Local Authorities and debt advice agencies work together.

This good practice protocol makes a number of suggestions on how relations can be strengthened. It has been developed through partnership work between the national bodies representing advice agencies and local government throughout England and Wales. It reflects best practice at local level and is intended to facilitate regular liaison on practices and policy concerning Council Tax debt collection. In setting down clear procedures and keeping them regularly under review all parties can ensure that cases of arrears are dealt with quickly and realistically whilst complaints are handled efficiently.

By signing up to the protocol you can help ensure that taxpayers pay their Council Tax bills on time while accessing timely debt advice when needed.

In its report of June 2013 the Government endorses the Citizens Advice Local Government Association Good Practice Protocol and recommends Local Authorities who have not done so already to commit to it.

Use the section below to sign up to the protocol as a public commitment to its principles of fairness, partnership working and transparency in Local Authority debt collection.

Signature



S R Perkins - Local Authority representative (Taunton Deane Borough Council) 16 May 2016

Signature

*J. Shoesmith (CO)*

Taunton Deane Citizen Advice Bureau Manager – 20 May 2016

### **Partnership**

The following items cover effective liaison between Local Authorities and advice agencies.

- Local Authorities and advice agencies should meet regularly to discuss practical and policy issues with a recommendation to meet quarterly at officer level and annually with elected members.
- All parties should have dedicated contacts accessible on direct lines and electronically so that issues can be taken up quickly.
- All parties should promote mutual understanding by providing training workshops and/or exchange visits.
- Advice agencies and Local Authorities should work together to develop a fair collection and enforcement policy highlighting examples of vulnerable people and specifying clear procedures in dealing with them. Contractual arrangement with enforcement agents should specify procedures for the Council to take back cases involving vulnerable people.
- Local Authorities should consider informal complaints as evidence of problems with collection or enforcement with enforcement agents. Debtors may be afraid to complain formally where enforcement agent activity is ongoing. Informal complaints received from advice agencies can indicate problems worthy of further investigation.

### **Information**

Literature should be reviewed as part of liaison work between Local Authorities and advice agencies.

- Publicise debt advice contact details on literature and notices. Local Authorities can provide Council Tax payment plans to help people budget. Advice agencies can help by promoting the need for debtors to contact their Local Authority promptly in order to agree payment plans. Both parties can work together to ensure the tone of letters is not intimidating but encouraging of engagement.
- Local Authorities should consider providing literature about concerns council tax debtors may have on Enforcement Agents and



enforcement. Information could cover charges Enforcement Agents are allowed to make by law, how to complain about Enforcement Agent behaviour or check Enforcement Agent certification and further help available from the Local Authority or advice agencies.

- All parties should work together to promote engagement by Council Tax payers. Include information on how bills can be reduced through reliefs, exemptions and Council Tax support schemes, how tax payers should contact the local authority if they experience financial hardship and the consequences of allowing debts to accumulate. Information should be made available on Local Authority and advice agency websites, via social media and available at offices of relevant agencies. This is an opportunity for joint campaign work.
- Promote different payment dates within the month as options available to Council Tax payers. This can allow people to budget more effectively.

### **Recovery**

If a Council Tax bill is not paid then the recovery process comes into play. The first stage of the recovery process will involve reminders but if the account remains unpaid the Billing Authority obtaining a Liability Order from the Magistrates' Court. While authorities strive to make contact with a debtor the first point of contact often occurs only when an Enforcement Agent visits the premises. The following items should be considered to ensure an appropriate response.

- Local Authorities should work in partnership with advice agencies on the content of all documents produced by the Billing Authority and agents acting its behalf which are part of the enforcement process. This should ensure that the rights and responsibilities of all parties are clearly set out.
- Enforcement Agents should provide the debtor with a contact number should they wish to speak to the Local Authority.
- All charges associated with recovery should be kept regularly under review to ensure they are reasonable. Enforcement Agents are employed by the Billing Authorities and should only make charges in accordance with the Taking Control of Goods (Fees) Regulations 2014.
- The level of debt (inclusive of liability order fees) should be considered before Enforcement Agent action is taken.

- Local Authorities may have different definitions of a vulnerable person/household. Recovery action will be referred to the Local Authority where these criteria are found to have been met.
- The debtor may have outstanding claims for Council Tax Support or Housing Benefit which are contributing to arrears. Recovery can be suspended once it is established that a legitimate claim is pending.
- Local Authorities should prioritise direct deduction from benefits or attachment of earnings in preference to using Enforcement Agents. This avoids extra debts being incurred by people who may already have substantial liabilities.
- Procedures should exist for debt advisors to negotiate payments on behalf of the taxpayer at any point in the process including when the debt has been passed to the Enforcement Agent. In some cases the debtor may only, contact an advice agency following a visit from the Enforcement Agent.
- Set down, as part of contractual arrangements, a clear procedure for people to report complaints about recovery action. Local Authorities will regularly monitor the performance of those recovering debts on their behalf and ensure that contractual and legal arrangements are met.
- A key part of the recovery is treating each case on its merits. Arrangements need to be affordable and sustainable while ensuring that the debt is paid off within a reasonable period.

**Published by Citizens Advice October 2013**

**09/06/2016, Report:Car park variable message signage and pay on foot – Request for budget allocation**

Reporting Officers:Ian Timms

**09/06/2016, Report:TDBC revised Corporate Debt Policy**

Reporting Officers:Dean Emery

**07/07/2016, Report:Housing Revenue Account Business Plan Review**

Reporting Officers:James Barrah

**07/07/2016, Report:Q4 - Financial Outturn report**

Reporting Officers:Steve Plenty

**07/07/2016, Report:Q4 Performance Report**

Reporting Officers:Paul Harding

**04/08/2016, Report:Housing Company**

Reporting Officers:James Barrah

**04/08/2016, Report:Report on Grants Policy**

Reporting Officers:Christian Trevelyan,Mark Leeman

**08/09/2016, Report:Review of Deane Helpline**

Reporting Officers:Chris Hall

Contains exempt information requiring private consideration: Yes

Exempt reason:The report may contain some commercially sensitive information.

**08/09/2016, Report:Update on Coal Orchard Consultation**

Reporting Officers:Ian Timms

**09/11/2016, Report:Review of Council Tax Support Scheme**

Reporting Officers:Heather Tiso

**09/11/2016, Report:Deane Lottery**

Reporting Officers:Angela Summers